CONTEXTS FOR PASTORAL CARE: ANGLO-SAXON PRIESTS AND PRIESTLY BOOKS, C. 900–1100

Gerald P. Dyson

PhD
University of York
History
March 2016
Abstract

This thesis is an examination and analysis of the books needed by and available to Anglo-Saxon priests for the provision of pastoral care in the tenth and eleventh centuries. Anglo-Saxon priests are a group that has not previously been studied as such due to the scattered and difficult nature of the evidence. By synthesizing previous scholarly work on the secular clergy, pastoral care, and priests’ books, this thesis aims to demonstrate how priestly manuscripts can be used to inform our understanding of the practice of pastoral care in Anglo-Saxon England. In the first section of this thesis (Chapters 2–4), I will discuss the context of priestly ministry in England in the tenth and eleventh centuries before arguing that the availability of a certain set of pastoral texts prescribed for priests by early medieval bishops was vital to the provision of pastoral care. Additionally, I assert that Anglo-Saxon priests in general had access to the necessary books through means such as episcopal provision and aristocratic patronage and were sufficiently literate to use these texts. The second section (Chapters 5–7) is divided according to different types of priestly texts and through both documentary evidence and case studies of specific manuscripts, I contend that the analysis of individual priests’ books clarifies our view of pastoral provision and that these books are under-utilized resources in scholars’ attempts to better understand contemporary pastoral care. Furthermore, this thesis will expand the corpus of manuscripts thought to have been used by Anglo-Saxon priests. In particular, I will argue that London, British Library, Cotton Vespasian D. XV and Warsaw, Biblioteka Narodowa, I. 3311 (the Warsaw Lectionary) are best understood as Anglo-Saxon priestly manuscripts.
# Table of Contents

Abstract.............................................................................................................................................. 3

Table of Contents.......................................................................................................................... 5

List of Tables .................................................................................................................................. 10

Acknowledgements ......................................................................................................................... 11

Author’s Declaration ....................................................................................................................... 13

**Chapter 1: Introduction** ............................................................................................................. 15

Anglo-Saxon Priests and Their Books ......................................................................................... 16

Study Parameters and Limitations ............................................................................................... 19

Historiography .............................................................................................................................. 21

Clergy ............................................................................................................................................ 21

Pastoral Care ................................................................................................................................. 24

Priests’ Books ................................................................................................................................ 28

Structure of Thesis .......................................................................................................................... 32

Conclusion ...................................................................................................................................... 34

**Chapter 2: Priests and Their Books in Late Anglo-Saxon England** ................................. 35

Settings of Pastoral Ministry ........................................................................................................ 36

Performance of the Liturgy and Wider Pastoral Ministry ................................................................. 47

The Vocabulary of Books and Book Storage .............................................................................. 53
Expectations of Priestly Books .................................................................................. 56

Conclusion .................................................................................................................. 64

Chapter 3: “Ne cunnon þæt leden under-standan”: Issues of clerical literacy ........... 67

Literacy and Historiography ....................................................................................... 68

Issues of Priestly Literacy ......................................................................................... 73

The Acquisition of Literate Skills in Anglo-Saxon England ..................................... 79

Schools and Clerical Careers ..................................................................................... 86

Education in Secular Minsters .................................................................................. 89

Other Educational Venues ......................................................................................... 94

The Use of Literate Skills in Late Anglo-Saxon England .......................................... 99

Conclusions ................................................................................................................ 111

Chapter 4: Production and Provision of Books for Priests ........................................ 114

Issues of Medieval Book Production ....................................................................... 115

Scriptoria in Cathedrals and Monasteries ................................................................. 119

Royal Minsters, Minor Centers, and Unlocalized Manuscripts .................................. 125

Episcopal Provision .................................................................................................... 133

Patronage .................................................................................................................... 141

Purchase ..................................................................................................................... 147

Conclusions ................................................................................................................ 154

Chapter 5: Preaching and Homiletic Books for Priests ............................................. 158
The Homiletic Tradition in Anglo-Saxon England ................................. 159

Preaching and the Uses of Homilies .................................................. 171

Annotations and Evidence for Use .................................................... 176

Homiletic Composition and Circulation ............................................. 178

Homilies in Their Manuscript Context ................................................. 184

The Taunton Fragment (Taunton, Somerset County Record Office, DD/SAS C/1193/77) ................................................................. 185

Oxford, Bodleian Library, Junius 85 and 86 ......................................... 190

The Blickling Homilies (Princeton, New Jersey, Princeton University Library, Scheide Collection 71) .................................................. 196

Conclusions ......................................................................................... 199

Chapter 6: Anglo-Saxon Priests and Their Books for the Mass and Office ....... 203

Liturgical Texts for Priests ................................................................. 205

Mass-Books ....................................................................................... 205

Graduals ............................................................................................. 207

Lectionaries ....................................................................................... 208

Psalters ............................................................................................... 209

Books for the Office ........................................................................... 210

The Mass and Office in Secular Foundations ...................................... 212

The Mass ........................................................................................... 213
Chapter 7: Penitentials, Manuals, and *Computi* ........................................261

The Penitential Tradition of Anglo-Saxon England ..................................262

The Assignment of Penance and Its Practice ........................................265

Penitential Books and Their Use ........................................................268

Manuals and the Performance of Occasional Offices ................................271

Significance and Necessity of Occasional Offices ...................................272

Computus and Its Use ........................................................................276

Prescriptive and Documentary Evidence for Computistical Books .........279

Computistical Material in Anglo-Saxon Manuscripts ...............................280

Manuscript Evidence ........................................................................282

Oxford, Bodleian Library, Laud Misc. 482 ............................................282

London, British Library, Cotton Vespasian D. XV, fols. 68–121 ...............287
List of Tables

Table 1. A Comparison of Anglo-Saxon and Carolingian Lists of Texts for Priests

Table 2. Contents of Oxford, Bodleian Library, Junius 85 and 86

Table 3. The Structure of the Mass with the Liturgical Books Needed for Each Section

Table 4. The Contents of the Winchester Computus
Acknowledgements

I would firstly like to thank my parents for the personal sacrifices that they have made to make my education possible. Their interest in history helped to spark my own and they have been a constant source of encouragement, support, and prayer throughout my life. My wife Aurelia also deserves a great deal of thanks for her support throughout this process. She has done proofreading, offered constructive advice, and made dinner on many an evening that I was too tired to do so. The community at Calvary Chapel York also deserves thanks. The church has been a supportive body throughout this process and their help in securing an affordable place to live was in particular an enormous help.

Furthermore, I would like to extend my profound gratitude to Katy Cubitt, without whose guidance and patient advice this thesis would not have been possible. She is a first-rate scholar and a good person; I count myself fortunate to have completed this thesis under her supervision. I would also like to thank Jesse Billett for his advice on the musical contents of the Warsaw Lectionary, Carine van Rhijn for allowing me an early look at *Men in the Middle: Local Priests in Early Medieval Europe*, and Julia Barrow for giving me a chance to present some of my early research at the clergy sessions of the Leeds International Medieval Congress 2014.

νόει ὁ λέγω: δώσει γὰρ σοι ὁ κύριος σύνεσιν ἐν πᾶσιν.
Author’s Declaration

I declare that, except where explicit reference is made to the contribution of others, this thesis is the result of my own work and has not been submitted for any other degree at the University of York or any other institution. All sources are acknowledged as references.

A portion of this thesis has been accepted for publication in the following article:

Chapter 1

Introduction

Christianity has long been recognized as a religion of the book. Within two or three decades of the death and resurrection of Jesus, accounts of his life were written and circulated, as were pastoral letters to newly founded churches in Europe and Asia Minor. Sources such as the pre-Pauline creed in 1 Corinthians 15 and the description of early Christian worship found in Justin Martyr’s *First Apology* attest to frequent use of the texts that eventually formed the biblical canon and the use of written liturgy, both of which are indicative of a strong literate element in these formative centuries.¹ This element was passed on to the medieval church and has persisted to the present day. The dependence of Christianity on written texts necessitates literacy and the availability of books to those who lead its adherents—a need witnessed in the present day by the years of training that ministers undergo prior to ordination and the significant number of publishers whose business depends on the sale of bibles, commentaries, and books for the liturgy. Though the advent of printing and the rise of Protestantism stand between us and the books used by the medieval priest in England, the clergy’s reliance on books has remained constant. Throughout the Middle Ages, the provision of the rites and services of the church by priests was largely reliant on access to certain texts, such as penitentials, books for the

celebration of the mass and Divine Office, and others. Thus the study of priestly books is an essential component in understanding the contexts for and practice of pastoral care. Such a study would be particularly beneficial as scholarly interest in the study of pastoral care on its own merit has grown in the past two decades but has largely been limited to studies of individual aspects of pastoral care, a specific text, or a single priestly book. In order to present a more holistic understanding of the practice of pastoral care in late Anglo-Saxon England, this thesis will consider the books of English priests in the tenth and eleventh centuries both through documentary and manuscript evidence for the books themselves as well as through contextual factors, such as clerical literacy and the availability of books.

**Anglo-Saxon Priests and Their Books**

A great deal of episcopal legislation from the early medieval period acknowledged the need for priests to have access to certain books in order to effectively fulfill their purpose, namely the delivery of pastoral care.² Many of the episcopal statutes promulgated by Carolingian bishops contain prescriptive lists of books for priests; the Anglo-Saxon churchmen of the tenth and eleventh centuries drew on these lists and others, such as that from the *Penitential of Egbert*, to populate their own prescriptive booklists for priests. The scope of these booklists varies widely: the ninth-century episcopal statute of Radulf of Bourges only specifically mentions a mass-book, a lectionary, and a psalter, while the roughly contemporary *Capitula Florentina* prescribes a more extensive list, including a “sacramentarium, evangelium, lectionarium, antiphonarium, psalterium, omelia beati Augustini vel

---

² Carolingian examples can be found in the episcopal capitula of Haito of Basel, Radulf of Bourges, Theodulf of Orleans, and Waltcaud of Liège; some form of prescription of books for priests was included in most episcopal statutes from the Frankish empire. As for Anglo-Saxon texts, the *Penitential of Egbert* contains a prescriptive list of books for priests, as do two of the pastoral letters written by Ælfric.
The items included in lists such as that above were primarily liturgical books that would have provided a priest with the texts that he needed to say mass, perform the Office, and administer the rites of the church, often with the addition of a computus. The frequency with which these books were included in episcopal legislation makes it clear that bishops saw access to these books as an essential prerequisite for the provision of pastoral care by priests. Accordingly, episcopal legislation details the pastoral care that priests were to provide through the use of these books, though our sources rarely connect these so clearly. Archbishop Wulfstan’s *Canons of Edgar* enjoins priests to preach, baptize children, care for the dying and the dead, say mass, celebrate the Divine Office, hear confession, and assign penance. Likewise, the pastoral letters penned by Ælfric for Wulfstan and Wulfsege III of Sherborne offer a very similar view of the pastoral care that was to be provided by an Anglo-Saxon priest. Though there are slight differences in the books prescribed by these sources (and the *Canons of Edgar* does not provide us with a prescriptive booklist), the group of texts prescribed for Anglo-Saxon priests are fairly static, consisting of a mass-book, a lectionary, a psalter, a minimal number of books for the Office, a book of occasional offices, a penitential, and a computus. The books needed to provide the forms of pastoral care described in

---


5 For a more detailed discussion of these booklists and their contents, see Chapter 2. It should also be noted that the tenth and eleventh centuries were a time of significant change in the form and type of liturgical books produced. The late tenth and early eleventh centuries in England give us the first extant missals or fragments of missals, signaling the beginning of a move away from the sacramentary
these sources precisely correlate with those prescribed in Ælfric’s pastoral letters, indicating on some level the standardization of pastoral care to be offered by priests and a clear vision on the part of Anglo-Saxon churchmen for what bibliographical resources were needed by priests to accomplish these pastoral goals.

Some scholars have expressed skepticism about the availability of a complete group of pastoral texts such as this in local churches, but the expectations expressed in these texts do not exclude the large number of local churches that had sprung up in the tenth century and they may indeed be partially intended to exert more episcopal control over this burgeoning class of churches. Episcopal legislation indicates that these churches were expected to and indeed must have had at least a few books if they were to come close to fulfilling the pastoral expectations placed on them.

Though there is a reasonable amount of prescriptive evidence for the books that were to be used by Anglo-Saxon priests, the years have not been kind to Anglo-Saxon books, particularly those that were not held by monasteries and cathedrals. The large number of manuscript fragments of Anglo-Saxon liturgical books that have survived as flyleaves in later medieval and early modern books bears witness to the destruction of many books deemed by later generations to be outdated and unusable. Despite this, a small group of Anglo-Saxon manuscripts thought to have been used by secular priests has survived. The group is diverse: some are well used and roughly as well as the changing needs of celebrants. Additionally, books for the Divine Office were also undergoing change, as it is in the later eleventh century that early forms of the breviary begin to appear in both monastic and secular contexts. The evolution of liturgical books has significant relevance to this study, as these changes may be a witness to the way in which strategies for the provision of pastoral care were affected by the shift in the types of ecclesiastical institutions bearing the greater part of the responsibility for ministry to the laity.

made books produced by unknown scribes in unidentified locations, while others are very competent products of cathedral and monastic scriptoria that were clearly intended for parochial use. Furthermore, aside from the surviving manuscripts, documentary evidence can further inform our view of the books of English priests in the tenth and eleventh centuries. At least one Anglo-Saxon booklist provides a record of the service books at an Anglo-Saxon secular church in the eleventh century and accounts of the liturgical life at some secular minsters, such as at Waltham Holy Cross and Holy Trinity, Twynham, can help to elucidate the books available to priests in these institutions.

It is clear that medieval bishops saw books as essential tools for the work of priests and that the books that were prescribed for use by priests align with the pastoral mission envisioned for the secular clergy by the second generation of Benedictine reformers. Therefore, these books, whether attested through manuscript or documentary evidence, are our closest sources to the practice of pastoral care and in order to understand the context and practical implementation of pastoral care in late Anglo-Saxon England, it is to these books that we must turn.

**Study Parameters and Limitations**

A number of limitations of the following study should be noted. The chronological and geographical limitations of this thesis are both self-imposed and a product of the available evidence. The very limited academic study that has been conducted on English priests’ books prior to the Norman Conquest, particularly compared to continental priests’ books, is an issue for the study of Anglo-Saxon pastoral care that deserves further scholarly investigation and has thus warranted the geographical focus of this thesis on England. The tenth and eleventh centuries have
been chosen as a period for particular study due to the relative abundance of surviving documentary and manuscript evidence compared to the earlier centuries of the Anglo-Saxon period. A third self-imposed limitation is the confinement of this study to the books utilized by priests in the commission of pastoral care. This will limit this study in part to liturgical books, though a few types of books that are not strictly liturgical in nature, such as the computus, will also be considered. The two final limitations are products of the manuscript evidence, namely the relatively small number of priestly books and difficulty in the attribution and identification of priestly manuscripts. Though liturgical manuscripts from the Middle Ages have survived in relatively large numbers, many of these tend to be high-status volumes that were preserved in cathedrals and monasteries due to their deluxe status and, in some cases, because they continued to be practically useful. On the other hand, the survival of books utilized by priests in pastoral care has been far less consistent, as secular minsters and local churches have not been reliable conduits of manuscript transmission; certainly the number of books produced for the Anglo-Saxon clergy is exponentially greater than the number of surviving manuscripts. The fact that many more mass-books and lectionaries were produced than have survived intact is in part attested by the significant number of fragments of these books, many of which date to the late tenth and eleventh centuries. Though the vagaries of manuscript survival complicate a study of this kind, these difficulties can be mitigated by utilizing comparative evidence from other periods and localities, particularly the Carolingian

---

7 See the below discussion on priests’ books and notes 28, 29, and 30.

empire, to provide context for the material that has survived. Finally, the attribution and identification of manuscripts used by secular priests are often difficult and, at times, matters of dispute. The framework first suggested by Niels Rasmussen and expanded by Yitzhak Hen for the identification of priests’ books, as opposed to those of bishops, while useful, is not wholly applicable for reasons outlined in the historiographical discussion below. Additionally, as is discussed in Chapter 4, the fact that manuscripts used by priests could be produced in monastic or cathedral scriptoria, privately commissioned via aristocratic patronage, or produced in small, as-of-yet unidentified centers of book production means that paleographical study can be of limited use in determining whether a manuscript was utilized by the secular clergy. Despite the self-imposed limitations of this study and the challenges presented by the nature of the available evidence, there is a great deal to be gleaned from an examination of the documentary and manuscript evidence for priests’ books in the late Anglo-Saxon period.

**Historiography**

This thesis draws on a variety of strands of historical research in studying and contextualizing the books of Anglo-Saxon priests. The following paragraphs will give a brief account of the relevant scholarship in these fields and place this thesis in the context of previous studies.

**Clergy**

Secular priests of the Middle Ages were often the scapegoats of the monastic writer. The secular clergy were commonly castigated by monastic writers for laziness, ignorance and illiteracy, and for sexual incontinence. In Anglo-Saxon England specifically, the monks of the Benedictine reform were harsh critics of their
secular counterparts. However, in light of the decline of monastic life and institutions in England in the ninth century, secular clerics were probably the only providers of pastoral care through much of the ninth century and into the middle of the tenth. Even after this date, monks were comparatively few in number: a recent study has estimated that secular priests outnumbered monks roughly five to one at the time of the Conquest. Priests are therefore a critical area of study in understanding both Anglo-Saxon ecclesiastical culture and the commission of pastoral care. Through uncritical acceptance of monastic accounts however, scholars have until very recently shown little interest in the secular clergy, resulting in the marginalization of these figures in academic study and the dominance of monastic narratives.

Accordingly, academic studies of priests and the secular clergy more generally are a relatively new development and scholarly interest in the work and careers of the secular clergy has significantly increased in the last two decades. Some studies focusing specifically on the Anglo-Saxon clergy have also appeared since the 1990s, but due to the nature of the evidence, many have been limited in

---


11 Part of this is simply because monks seem to have written more than priests. Some defenses of clerical life have survived, but they are rare in comparison to monastic vitriol towards priests and do not appear until the twelfth century; see Julia Barrow, *The Clergy in the Medieval World: Secular Clerics, Their Families and Careers in North-Western Europe c. 800–c. 1200* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2015), 5, nn. 16, 17.

12 An exception to this would be the interesting but extremely dated Edward Lewes Cutts, *Parish Priests and Their People in the Middle Ages in England* (London: Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge, 1898), which devotes several chapters to the Anglo-Saxon church. However, advances in Anglo-Saxon scholarship, such as the identification of Wulfstan as the author of the *Canons of Edgar* and the *Laws of Edward and Guthrum*, and the largely descriptive nature of this book have rendered it essentially irrelevant to modern scholarship.
scope while others have only considered the clergy peripherally. Conversely, Anglo-Norman secular clerics have been the subject of significantly more scholarly interest. In particular, Hugh Thomas has emphasized the intellectual aspects of the English secular clergy after the Conquest, devoting several chapters of *The Secular Clergy in England, 1066–1216* to the bookholdings of secular clerics and their place in the intellectual movements of the twelfth century.

To better contextualize the evidence presented herein, this thesis will also utilize the significant scholarly work on the secular clergy on the continent as comparative evidence. As much of the inspiration for the regulation of the secular clergy came to reforming bishops of the late Anglo-Saxon period from Carolingian sources, material on the Frankish clergy in the eighth and ninth centuries is particularly apt for this study. Scholars such as Julia Barrow have usefully brought together a wide variety of documentary evidence to shed light on the education, families, and ecclesiastical careers of secular clerics throughout Northern Europe. Prosopographical work of this kind on the medieval clergy has gone far in exploring the relationship between the secular clergy and the societies in which they lived and to which they ministered. More specific regional and cultural studies of priests have

---


15 Barrow, *Clergy in the Medieval World*. 
also been crucial in establishing the study of the medieval clergy in its own right, particularly the work of Wendy Davies on local priests in early medieval Brittany.\textsuperscript{16} Similarly, Robert Godding’s work on the priests of Merovingian Gaul has resurrected these figures out of near-total obscurity and further developed the prosopography of the medieval clergy, while studies by Carine van Rhijn have shed further light on the lives and work of early medieval priests, with van Rhijn utilizing episcopal statutes to emphasize the importance of the local priest in the implementation of Carolingian \textit{correctio}.\textsuperscript{17} The fact that studies of early medieval clergy in their own right have appeared in the last few decades signals a welcome change in the scholarly perception of the secular clergy. This thesis has benefitted from the analytical methods utilized in these studies and the availability of comparative evidence; it in turn contributes to the picture of the secular clergy presented in these studies by contextualizing the pastoral relationship of the clergy with the laity through a study of priestly books.

**Pastoral Care**

Giles Constable has suggested that pastoral care may be defined as “the performance of those ceremonies that were considered central to the salvation of the individual Christian and that were the primary responsibility of ordained priests working in parish churches under the supervision of the diocesan bishop or his representative.”\textsuperscript{18} This definition for the most part describes the mechanisms and the


\textsuperscript{17} Godding, \textit{Prêtres en Gaule mérovingienne} (Brussels: Société des Bollandistes, 2001); van Rhijn, \textit{Shepherds of the Lord: Priests and Episcopal Statutes in the Carolingian Period} (Turnhout: Brepols, 2007).

\textsuperscript{18} Constable, “Monasteries, Rural Churches and the \textit{Cura Animirum} in the Early Middle Ages,” in \textit{Cristianizzazione ed organizzazione ecclesiastica delle campagne nell’alto medioevo: Expansione e
individuals involved in pastoral care, but what did pastoral care in the early medieval period consist of? In the earlier centuries of Anglo-Saxon Christianity, most pastoral care was provided by monasteria, religious communities that varied significantly in size and consisted of secular clerics, monks, or a mix of both. By the tenth and eleventh centuries, the range of institutions providing pastoral care had significantly expanded. Pastoral care in these later centuries might have been provided by a manorial church with a single priest, a community of secular clerics, a local monastery, or for those in towns, a cathedral community, which, like the early monasteria, may have been monastic, secular, or, less commonly, mixed. One of the primary ways in which pastoral care was practiced was through the celebration of the mass. For those able and willing to attend services regularly, this was likely the most commonly experienced form of pastoral care and one in which priests played an indispensable role. In contrast to the frequency with which it was performed and its pastoral importance, the mass itself as a key aspect of pastoral care has seen limited scholarly attention. The Divine Office may also have played a significant role in the services in which the laity participated during certain liturgical seasons, despite the common conception of the Office as solely an internal service of monasteries and clerical communities; this will be discussed in detail in Chapter 6.

resistenze, vol. 28, no. 1 of Settimane di studio del Centro italiano di studi sull’alto medioevo (Spoleto: Presso la sede del Centro, 1982), 353.


20 Blair and Sharpe, introduction to Pastoral Care before the Parish, 1–3. The types of institutions providing pastoral care in the tenth and eleventh centuries in England will receive more detailed treatment in Chapter 2.

A number of studies on Anglo-Saxon pastoral care have recently been produced, most notably the edited volume by Francesca Tinti, the seven chapters of which address pastoral provision and lay participation in the church at the lowest levels. It is significant that this is the only volume published to date that focuses solely on late Anglo-Saxon pastoral care. Two of the seven studies presented examine individual books used by the secular clergy, showing the potential of this type of study for Anglo-Saxon pastoral care. Specifically, considerations of the Red Book of Darley (Cambridge, Corpus Christi College 422) and Oxford, Bodleian Library, Laud Misc. 482, both of which were studied in the above volume, have been incorporated into this thesis, which goes further by more broadly contextualizing them as part of the corpus of Anglo-Saxon priestly books. Conversely, other recent works, such as Sarah Hamilton’s *Church and People in the Medieval West, 900–1200*, have contributed a somewhat broader perspective to the study of pastoral care by reinterpreting the interrelationship of the church and the laity and revisiting the functions and mechanics of pastoral care in this period.

Additionally, many of the individual aspects of pastoral care have been well served in recent scholarship. In particular, the assignment of penance, the practice of baptism, and rites for the sick and dying—texts for which commonly appear together in their manuscript context—have been fruitful areas of scholarly inquiry. The work of Rob Meens has been instrumental in analyzing the manuscript evidence for penitentials in Western Europe from the eighth to the tenth century and Hamilton’s monograph on penance has endeavored to establish the forms and distribution of

---


penitential practice in the tenth and eleventh centuries.24 These studies and others have recognized the practice of penance at a low level by local priests and the availability of penitential texts for continental priests in the ninth century; the practice of penance in England at a low level may be witnessed particularly in the composition and circulation of vernacular penitentials from the later tenth century, despite the relatively few manuscript copies of penitentials that have survived outside episcopal collections of canon law. Informed by the recent advances in the study of early medieval penance and penitentials, Chapter 7 will argue for the first time that the penitential handbook contained in London, British Library, Cotton Vespasian D. XV should be understood as an Anglo-Saxon priestly book.

By the same token, the performance of occasional offices in the Middle Ages, both in England and elsewhere, has also seen interest in recent years. Many studies, particularly the new Understanding Medieval Liturgy: Essays in Interpretation, have relied on the rites found in medieval liturgical books to understand contemporary usage, an approach that has been particularly applied in studies of baptism.25 Furthermore, it has been shown in studies by Victoria Thompson that there were developed rites for the care of the dying and dead in the late Anglo-Saxon period not only for those in religious communities, but also for laypeople served by the clergy in

---


parish churches. Thompson has shown this in part through the witness of Oxford, Bodleian Library, Laud Misc. 482, which she argues was used to train the secular clergy at Worcester in care for the dying, though I suggest that this view perhaps places too much specificity on the potential function of this volume.

Many of these studies have usefully focused on the manuscripts employed in pastoral care and provided a great deal of detailed analysis of the rites contained in these books, thus laying the groundwork for a more holistic examination of the significance of these books to the wider practice of pastoral care.

**Priests’ Books**

Though liturgical books have been the subject of scholarly inquiry for centuries, the study of priests’ books as a group largely began with Rasmussen and his attempt to create a typology to distinguish them from episcopal books. This framework has been taken up more recently by Hen, who has expanded the original framework to four criteria for identifying priestly books:

1. The “material aspects and layout of a manuscript”,
2. The liturgical content,
3. “[T]he combination of canonical material with liturgical prayers”, and
4. The combination of different types of liturgical books in one volume.

---


27 Rasmussen, “Célébration épiscopale et célébration presbytérale: Un essai de typologie,” in *Segni e riti nella Chiesa altomedievale occidentale*, vol. 33, no. 2 of *Settimane di studio del Centro italiano di sull’alto medievo* (Spoleto: Presso la sede del Centro, 1987).

In essence, these studies suggest that the books used by medieval priests were humble and portable volumes into which liturgy, canon law, homilies, and other types of texts were combined. These criteria are probably applicable to many books that were used by priests, particularly those serving in small, local churches. However, I offer two caveats to the use of this framework. Firstly, this may encourage confirmation bias in the identification of priestly books. Scholars have often conjectured that books with subpar script and poor-quality materials are those belonging to priests, according with the first criteria, but we will only find priestly manuscripts of the kind we are looking for and in the places we are looking for them, meaning that many books utilized by secular priests may have been passed over. There is little reason why priests’ books could not have been produced in major monastic scriptoria and indeed manuscript evidence from England and the continent indicates that this did take place, as is discussed in more detail in Chapter 4. Secondly, building on my first objection, the framework, particularly points 1 and 4, takes too narrow a view of what makes a priestly book. Early medieval priests in general and Anglo-Saxon priests specifically were a diverse group whose status, finances, and education varied dramatically and it would be surprising if their books were not also diverse in their content and physical aspect. The communities of secular cathedrals and minsters certainly possessed high-status books and royal and aristocratic chaplains may also have owned and had access to high-quality manuscripts. These books might give no material indication of their use by secular priests, nor would these priests have necessarily combined a miscellany of texts into one volume. As will be discussed in Chapter 4, both secular minsters and manorial churches were the recipients of aristocratic patronage in the form of books and this patronage was a means by which the Anglo-Saxon nobility could exhibit both their
wealth and piety. In summation, this framework for the identification of priestly books is for the most part valid, particularly for those manuscripts produced for use by priests providing pastoral care and, in that light, it is useful in achieving the aims of this thesis. Therefore, the framework should not be wholly discarded, but used more flexibly and with the diverse contexts in which early medieval priests lived and worked in mind.

The study of priestly books in the early Middle Ages has largely been the preserve of scholars of the continental church, while studies of priests’ books in Anglo-Saxon England have been of limited scope. Some scholarly work has been undertaken concerning the books of Merovingian priests while the books of Carolingian priests have deservedly received a good deal of attention. Studies of this kind have universally recognized the necessity of books to priestly ministry and have credibly identified a significant number of books as produced for, or at least used by, early medieval priests. Similar studies of individual books intended for pastoral use have also been produced for Anglo-Saxon manuscripts, with the Red

---

29 Hen, “Priests and Books in the Merovingian Period,” in *Men in the Middle: Local Priests in Early Medieval Europe*, ed. van Rhijn and Steffen Patzold (Berlin: De Gruyter, forthcoming); van Rhijn, *Shepherds of the Lord*; van Rhijn, “The Local Church, Priests’ Handbooks and Pastoral Care in the Carolingian Period,” in *Chiese locali e Chiese regionali nell’alto medioev*, vol. 61, no. 2 of *Settimane di studio della Fondazione Centro italiano di studi sull’alto medioev* (Spoleto: Fondazione Centro italiano di studi sull’alto medioev, 2014).

Book of Darley receiving particular attention. Examinations of priests’ books from England and continental Europe have at the very least shown that early medieval priests did have access to books, many might have owned books themselves, and that the often humble liturgical books of priests are “unique entities that deserve to be studied on their own merits”. Furthermore, they have helped to nuance our views of low-level pastoral care and challenge traditional views regarding the literacy of secular priests.

Nonetheless, as useful as individual manuscript studies have been, there are two significant shortcomings in the historiography that this thesis will attempt to remedy in some way. Firstly, while the Red Book of Darley has received significant scholarly attention, relatively few books thought to have been used by priests in Anglo-Saxon England have received concerted study. Secondly, there has been little effort to study priestly manuscripts intended for use in pastoral care holistically rather than individually. This thesis will attempt to address both of these issues by considering late Anglo-Saxon priestly books as a whole, in addition to presenting case studies of priestly manuscripts, some of which have received very little consideration, along with Chapters 5, 6, and 7.

By considering the books used by Anglo-Saxon priests in pastoral ministry, this thesis straddles a number of growing fields of historical inquiry, namely the medieval secular clergy, pastoral care, and priests’ books. Much of the groundwork for this thesis has been laid in the methods and perspectives of the abovementioned scholars, who have in recent decades collectively established these respective fields

as worthy of study in their own right and shown priests’ books to be useful and indeed essential in these lines of inquiry. Building on the body of scholarly literature from these fields, this thesis will to some extent synthesize the approaches of this work in studying the books of late Anglo-Saxon priests used in pastoral care as a whole and will propose, through the careful application of what has been learned from the study of priests’ books from continental Europe, that two previously neglected manuscripts should be associated with use by priests in Anglo-Saxon England.

**Structure of Thesis**

This thesis consists of two main sections further subdivided into chapters. The first (Chapters 1–4) introduces the material and considers the two main issues related to the use of priestly books and pastoral care, namely clerical literacy and the availability of books to Anglo-Saxon priests. The second section (Chapters 5–7) presents studies of the types of books used by the secular clergy in the commission of pastoral care and considers both documentary and manuscript evidence. The final chapter will unify the themes discussed in the thesis and consider the implications of the evidence presented for pastoral care and the ministry of the Anglo-Saxon secular clergy.

**Chapter 2** lays out the historical groundwork for the remainder of the thesis by giving an overview of the role of the priest in pastoral care and the types of churches in which Anglo-Saxon priests served in the tenth and eleventh centuries. It further discusses the Latin and Old English terminology relating to books and the prescriptive booklists found in Anglo-Saxon and influential Carolingian sources.
Chapter 3 deals with the issue of clerical literacy in the late Anglo-Saxon period, arguing that despite the acrimonious nature of monastic writings on the subject, most priests were at least functionally literate with regard to the performance of the liturgy in Latin. This chapter also provides an overview of the avenues through which education was available to the secular clergy and evidence for the literate skills of priests.

Chapter 4 discusses the ways in which Anglo-Saxon priests obtained their books, particularly liturgical books, examining the evidence for methods of transmission such as episcopal provision, aristocratic patronage, and commissioning or purchase by individual clerics or communities.

Chapter 5 examines the homiletic tradition in Anglo-Saxon England, preaching and the use of homilies, and the surviving homiletic manuscripts used by secular clerics. I argue that preaching was a major part of the practice of pastoral care in this period and that through homiletic books we can observe pastoral priorities and the wide circulation of preaching texts in secular churches. Furthermore, the chapter looks at evidence suggesting that secular clerics played a significant role in the composition and adaptation of vernacular homilies.

Chapter 6 discusses the evidence for priestly books used in the performance of the mass and Office. This chapter draws attention to the fullness of the liturgical celebration of secular minsters, the pastoral relevance of the Divine Office in these churches, and the way in which the move from the sacramentary to the missal in England reflects the changing way pastoral care was delivered. This chapter additionally shows that a heretofore neglected manuscript was used in the liturgy, probably by secular clerics in a small minster or parish church.
Chapter 7 considers penitentials, manuals, and the computus. These texts are grouped together due to their similar manuscript context; they rarely survive as discrete volumes and are instead bound with codices containing other texts. This chapter examines penitentials and manuals in light of their function, pastoral significance, and manuscript context. The section on computus discusses the use of these texts in the discernment of liturgically significant days and the wide currency of the Winchester and Leofric-Tiberius *computi*. This chapter also proposes that London, British Library, Cotton Vespasian D. XV is best understood as a pastorally oriented penitential handbook for a priest.

Chapter 8 brings together the themes of pastoral care and priestly books in late Anglo-Saxon England and considers the implications of this study for our understanding of pastoral ministry, the texts that were available and circulating in this period, and the early medieval clergy.

Conclusion

This introduction will hopefully act as a reference point for the aims, historiographical situation, structural rationale, and limitations of this thesis. I have shown above that studies of the clergy and priests’ books in Anglo-Saxon England have largely been lacking in medieval scholarship and while pastoral care has received considerably more attention, the utilization of Anglo-Saxon priestly books as a whole as outlined above will produce new insights concerning the nature and availability of pastoral care in tenth- and eleventh-century England. Contextualization of this study in the contemporary evidence will take place in the following chapter.
Chapter 2

Priests and Their Books in Late Anglo-Saxon England

Though priestly books are the central focus of this study of pastoral care in England in the tenth and eleventh centuries, a grasp of the context in which these books were utilized is vital to their interpretation. When one refers to Anglo-Saxon priestly books, one refers to the possessions and *spiritalia arma* of an extremely diverse group of individuals living and working in variable contexts.¹ What follows is not a comprehensive look at the settings in which priests might have worked in England in the tenth and eleventh centuries, nor would such an examination be useful here. This brief discussion of the diverse physical and social circumstances of priestly ministry is rather aimed at providing a context for the provision, use, and circulation of priestly books in the contexts of pastoral care. Additionally, this chapter will examine the substance of pastoral care in Anglo-Saxon England, particularly the priestly performance of the mass and Office and the provision of occasional offices such as baptism and penance. The final section of this chapter will focus on a discussion and analysis of the books prescribed for priests in episcopal legislation. After considering both the bibliographical vocabulary of Latin and Old English for these books and analyzing episcopal prescriptions for priestly books, this chapter will close by collating the evidence from Anglo-Saxon and influential Carolingian sources to propose a core group of texts that Anglo-Saxon priests were

¹ Bernhard Fehr, ed., *Die Hirtenbriefe Ælfrics in altenglischer und lateinischer Fassung* (Hamburg: Henri Grand, 1914), 51.
expected to own. An examination of the institutions and content of pastoral care along with a consideration of the books that were required for priestly ministry will provide an understanding of the circumstances in which pastoral care took place and in turn, such an understanding will inform the discussion on the expectations that governed the use of priestly books.

**Settings of Pastoral Ministry**

Priests were ubiquitous figures in the medieval world. The liturgical and pastoral functions performed by priests necessitated their presence at every level of society. Additionally, the education they received and passed on made them useful teachers, scribes, and agents of royal and diocesan administration, and various sources show priests acting as glossators, buyers and sellers of land, and, less commonly, as thieves and fornicators.\(^2\) Despite the wide variety of other functions performed by priests, their primary function and *raison d’être* was the provision of pastoral care and they served in a variety of institutions and social circumstances to fulfill this role.

A well-known passage from VIII Æthelred, a royal law code promulgated in 1014, serves to adumbrate the types of churches in which late Anglo-Saxon priests were working. This passage delineates the “chief minster”, a “minster of the middle class”, a smaller minster, and a field church, as well as the monetary penalties to be paid for violations of the sanctuary of each class.\(^3\) The “chief minster” (OE *heafodmynster*) is quite clearly in reference to an episcopal or archiepiscopal seat.

---


Until the Benedictine Reform of the mid-tenth century, the clerics serving in cathedral communities were almost invariably secular, as the communities of continental cathedrals were and continued to be in the tenth and eleventh centuries. The communities of some cathedrals may have been similar to Julia Barrow’s characterization of Worcester in the second half of the tenth century, consisting of “one or two priests and one or two deacons and then about eleven or twelve clerici”. But the number of canons in these institutions might vary considerably: the secular cathedral community at Hereford in the 1050s almost certainly consisted of more than seven canons, as seven canons were killed resisting the destruction of the church by an Irish and Welsh army in 1055, and only four or five canons were serving at Wells at the beginning of Giso’s episcopate.

As the size of cathedral communities might vary, so might the proportion of priests to other canons. The proportion of priests to other canons at Worcester mentioned above is fairly low, while the smaller secular community at Lichfield in the later eleventh century seems to have been composed only of priests who corporately served in the cathedral and, according to a twelfth-century source, individually in various chapels. In contrast to cathedrals with monastic communities, the secular communities of most English cathedrals seem to have been little affected by reform, as there is no evidence for the observance of a rule in an English secular

---


cathedral before the mid-eleventh century. But like their monastic counterparts, the members of secular cathedral communities were probably significantly involved in the administration of pastoral care in addition to the observance of mass and the Divine Office, though the pastoral importance of the cathedral community may have been limited in some areas due to the foundation or movement of bishoprics away from major urban centers and, in those sees which were based in towns, the proliferation of urban parish churches. The more well-attested cathedral communities at Winchester and Worcester certainly appear to have been deeply involved in the practice of pastoral care in their respective towns and a similar state of affairs likely existed in other, less well-attested episcopal seats.

Lower on the ecclesiastical hierarchy are medemran mynstres, most often referred to as “minsters” or “secular minsters” in current scholarship. These were collegiate churches that generally seem to have originated in the seventh and eighth centuries, at which time they may have contained both monks and clerics, and by the second half of the tenth century typically housed communities of secular clerics. The minster priests who served in these small secular communities likely represented a large proportion of the priests serving in the late Anglo-Saxon period, though this

---


8 Barrow, “English Cathedral Communities and Reform,” 29; John Blair, The Church in Anglo-Saxon Society (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2005), 500–501. Blair suggests that small urban parishes may have “provide[d] devotional foci for small groups”, such as groups of tradesmen or merchants.


probably fluctuated as the demand for priests in local churches increased. Not unlike cathedrals, the communities of secular minsters might vary considerably. Domesday records that many of these churches had two priests, likely along with a number of other clerics in lower orders, but a minority of secular minsters were home to communities as large as thirteen or even twenty-four canons.\textsuperscript{11}

Priests serving in minsters also seem to have been of demonstrably higher status than secular priests outside of a clerical community. Some Anglo-Saxon legislation implies that minster priests were more likely to adhere to a rule and have a communal life, though the hereditary succession and separate housing attested in some tenth- and eleventh-century churches indicate that this standard was not universally upheld.\textsuperscript{12} But for those priests who did adhere to a rule and remained unmarried, exculpation proceedings were to be significantly less involved than those for other priests and the wergild for such a priest was to be equivalent to that of a thegn, indicating attempts by bishops to socially incentivize priests to remain celibate and live \textit{regollice}.\textsuperscript{13} As the adherence of minster churches and their priests to episcopal legislation was mixed, the wealth of these common institutions and the priests who served them was similarly variable and uneven. Minsters like Waltham Holy Cross, discussed below, were fabulously wealthy on account of aristocratic patronage, but most minster churches probably saw little of this extravagance and relied on tithes and their more modest endowments for support.

\textsuperscript{11} Blair, “Secular Minster Churches in Domesday Book,” in \textit{Domesday Book: A Reassessment}, ed. Peter Sawyer (London: Edward Arnold, 1985), 112–14. For example, there is evidence for large late Anglo-Saxon minster communities at Holy Trinity, Twynham, St Mary’s, Stafford, and Waltham Holy Cross.


Moving further down the hierarchy of VIII Æthelred we find what the law code refers to as a smaller minster, which seems to be at least partially in reference to estate churches. These first appear in English law in the mid-tenth century law code II Edgar, which refers to “any thegn who has on his bookland a church with which there is a graveyard”.\textsuperscript{14} These churches were founded through various means, such as by the initiative of aristocratic men and women, the founding of chapels by cathedrals, monasteries, or secular minsters, or the shared efforts of a community. Despite the multiplicity of ways in which these churches were founded, manorial sites seem to have been the most common locations for the foundation of new Anglo-Saxon local churches from the tenth century and later.\textsuperscript{15} The church at Raunds, Northamptonshire has since its excavation served as a prime example of this type of church: a small, tenth-century church with a graveyard directly abutting a manorial site. Even by the standards of medieval churches, manorial churches were often tiny: the interior space of the first church at Raunds, built in wood, totaled a mere 19 square meters (204 square feet), though the subsequent rebuilding and expansion of the structure more than doubled its size.\textsuperscript{16} Excavations of churches like the one at Raunds have generally shown that these small structures were often first built in wood and later rebuilt in stone and expanded, with a small chancel or sacristy for the altar and celebrant.\textsuperscript{17} Furthermore, documentary evidence indicates that churches such as these were probably served by priests appointed by the lay lords that had funded the churches’ construction and endowment. For example, we see in the will of the Anglo-Saxon noblewoman Siflæd that she appointed Wulfmær the priest, who

\textsuperscript{14} Whitelock, \textit{English Historical Documents, c. 500–1042}, 431.

\textsuperscript{15} See Blair, \textit{The Church in Anglo-Saxon Society}, chap. 7.


may well have already been the priest at her church, and his offspring to serve at her church as long as the members of his family were in holy orders.\textsuperscript{18} In cases where a local church was controlled by a larger church, priests may have been assigned to a dependent chapel by a controlling institution.

Finally, the humblest in the church hierarchy was the “field church”, a chapel lacking burial rights. These churches are difficult to differentiate from other small, local churches, as they are not necessarily smaller than local churches that had burial rights and some may have acquired these rights over the lifespan of the church. Odda’s Chapel, a stone church built by Odda, earl and relative of Edward the Confessor, may be a surviving example of this type of church, particularly considering its lack of associated burials, though the church’s stone construction and direct aristocratic association are exceptional.\textsuperscript{19} As small institutions with little or no documentary evidence for their existence, smaller minsters and field churches, as well as the clergy who served them, rarely come into sharp focus. Despite the difficulty of acquiring detailed information about them, the local priests who served these churches in tenth- and eleventh-century England became integral and normative parts of rural life and the ecclesiastical landscape. This is in part demonstrated by the expectation that every village would be able to provide a priest to serve on the Domesday jury, and the survey itself records more than 2,000 “‘churches’, ‘priests’, and ‘priests with churches’—an undoubtedly incomplete list even so”.\textsuperscript{20} While priests had served in cathedrals and minster churches from the


\textsuperscript{19} David Parsons, “Odda’s Chapel, Deerhurst: Place of Worship or Royal Hall?” \textit{Medieval Archaeology} 44, no. 1 (2000).

\textsuperscript{20} Blair, \textit{The Church in Anglo-Saxon Society}, 369.
early days of Anglo-Saxon Christianity, the local churches represented by the smaller minster and field church of VIII Æthelred were not widely distributed in England until the tenth century, though the prevalence of these churches varied strongly by region.\textsuperscript{21} Additionally, there are indications that the expansion of this class of church in some ways threatened the status of larger and often older minster communities. Royal legislation from Edgar to Cnut took care to regulate where tithes could be paid in an attempt to protect minster churches from financial encroachment by other churches, going so far as to allow for the confiscation of the appropriate tithe if necessary.\textsuperscript{22}

Despite the financial protection afforded to secular minsters, local churches certainly had an effect on the role of the minster in pastoral care. In some regions, minsters may have been supplanted as the primary providers of pastoral care in their formerly large parochiae. But the changes in the Anglo-Saxon pastoral landscape do not necessarily entail the marginalization of minsters: some parts of England in the late Anglo-Saxon period had relatively few local churches and minsters there were likely still primarily responsible for the provision of pastoral care.\textsuperscript{23} Additionally, minster churches, like reformed monasteries, were major recipients of aristocratic patronage across England and in some cases served as important centers for the

\textsuperscript{21} Ibid., 417–21.
veneration of saints such as St Oswald, St Cuthman, and John of Beverley.24 Furthermore, a number of major liturgical festivals, such as Ash Wednesday and Rogationtide, seem to have integrally involved the local minster, pointing to secular minsters as focal points for the more complex and theologically significant liturgy of the church year and as continuing hubs of lay participation.25 In short, despite major institutional change in the way that pastoral care was being delivered, minster churches continued to be significant and natural parts of Anglo-Saxon religious life throughout the tenth and eleventh centuries and into the twelfth.

Additionally, it should not be assumed that these minsters and local churches were perpetually at odds and competing for resources. While many of the local churches of the late Anglo-Saxon period were founded by lay lords, others seem to have been founded cooperatively between a local minster and the lord. Yet others, as noted above, were in fact dependent chapels of the minster itself and likely served by its priests. Some local churches may too have been established via the initiative of the probi homines of a given community which was inconveniently located relative to a mother church. As Gervase Rosser suggests, the maintenance and repair of these local churches might have been one of the motivating factors for the establishment of parish guilds.26 In short, the founding of local churches was a complex process determined by local need and financial resources and therefore the relationships between minsters and local churches should not be painted as universally adversarial.

More important is the effect that local churches had in diversifying and localizing the practice of pastoral care in England and accordingly expanding both the demand for priests and the reach of priestly ministry.

Though most priests would have worked directly in ecclesiastical institutions, others were employed by laymen and their households. Royal priests, the chaplains who served the king and his household, are the clearest examples of this type of service.27 These priests were probably responsible for the performance of mass, saying of the Office, and the provision of pastoral care to those in the king’s household and retinue, as they were at the Carolingian court.28 In addition, there is some evidence that English priests of the royal household were responsible for the relics of the king.29 Royal priests might also have acted in some cases as royal scribes, producing charters, writs, and other governmental records. A number of individuals who were probably royal priests, including Oda, later archbishop of Canterbury, and Beornstan, later bishop of Winchester, witnessed early charters of Æthelstan and their involvement in these charters may also have extended to involvement in their drafting and copying.30 By the eleventh century we can witness the wealth of many Anglo-Saxon royal priests and the trend, particularly under Cnut and Edward the Confessor, of the promotion of royal priests to the episcopate;

27 Royal priests should not be confused with priests who served in minsters and local churches controlled by the king, frequently referred to in Domesday as “king’s priests”, or indeed with clerics who were at court but were not part of the king’s household. Barrow, *The Clergy in the Medieval World: Secular Clerics, Their Families and Careers in North-Western Europe, c. 800–c. 1200* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2015), 244.

28 Barrow, *Clergy in the Medieval World*, 238.

29 F. E. Harmer, ed., *Selected English Historical Documents of the Ninth and Tenth Centuries* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1914), 35.

notable examples include Leofric at Exeter, Giso at Wells, and Ulf at Dorchester.\textsuperscript{31} Regenbald, a royal priest in the reign of Edward the Confessor, held a great deal of land across multiple counties, managed to maintain his holdings after the Conquest, and seems to have retired from royal service to a secular minster community at Circencester.\textsuperscript{32}

Chaplains were also represented in non-royal aristocratic households. A chaplain (OE \textit{hirdpreost}) would certainly have said mass for his patron and household and may have taken on other functions, such as drafting charters and educating the young members of the aristocratic family.\textsuperscript{33} It was probably under a priest (described vaguely as a \textit{religiosus vir}) that Oda of Canterbury received his early education in the household of a pious thegn named Æthelhelm, where he studied books as well as “the true pattern of the catholic faith and the sacraments of Holy Mother Church”.\textsuperscript{34} Aristocratic chaplains appear in several Anglo-Saxon wills receiving estates, churches, weaponry, and other items from their patrons, and in narrative sources they are typically depicted serving legal and administrative functions.\textsuperscript{35} From the evidence for both royal and non-royal households, chaplains


\textsuperscript{33} It was recorded that Earl Leofric was accustomed to “have two masses each day”, likely performed by his chaplain. Peter A. Stokes, “The Vision of Leofric: Manuscript, Text and Context,” \textit{The Review of English Studies} 63 (2011): 549.


were valuable not only as providers of pastoral care to lords and their households, but also as literate individuals who could serve educational and administrative roles.

Beyond working in institutions with only secular clerics, priests might also work within or alongside monastic or mixed communities. Though sources often portray the conduct of secular priests as antithetical to the monastic life, the availability of priests within monastic communities was just as important as at any other religious institution. Some monks in the early medieval West could and did take clerical orders and become priests, particularly from the ninth century onward, obviating the need for secular priests within a monastic community. But there are some indications that non-monastic priests and monks might in some cases have lived together in the same community, with the priests filling the role of celebrants within the community. Certainly priests and monks lived together in early Anglo-Saxon minsters, and even in the later ninth century, Canterbury monks and secular priests were corporately celebrating the Divine Office. The corporate celebration of the liturgy by monks and priests at Canterbury was the product of exceptional circumstances, but might reflect a situation that was considered wholly appropriate by contemporaries. Additionally, the coexistence of monks and secular priests in ecclesiastical institutions can be witnessed even after the Benedictine reform. Though the cathedral communities of Canterbury and Worcester eventually became wholly monastic, these communities included both monks and secular clerics into the eleventh century. This trend is particularly apparent at Worcester, where a combination of secular clerics and monks comprised the hired or congregatio of


Worcester Cathedral, though the two groups served in separate churches.\textsuperscript{38} However, there were significant attempts to distance and differentiate monks from the secular clergy by the late tenth century, as is evident from the writings of Byrhtferth and Ælfric. Monastic attempts to thoroughly demarcate monks from the secular clergy have often colored scholarly views of the interaction of the secular and monastic in the tenth and eleventh centuries. However, the necessity of the liturgical function of priests and the less strictly defined role of monks prior to the Benedictine reform may point to more integration and flexibility in contemporary views of monastic life and the role of secular priests in monasteries and mixed communities than has previously been recognized.

\textit{Performance of the Liturgy and Wider Pastoral Ministry}

The primary duty of the priest and the defining characteristic of the priesthood was the celebration of mass, and the first duty of a priest as set out by Ælfric was the consecration of the Eucharist within the mass. Early medieval theologians held that partaking in the bread and wine, when consecrated in the course of the mass by a priest, thus becoming the body and blood of Christ, was essential for salvation.\textsuperscript{39} But the mass was not only a significant event for theologians with a deep knowledge of doctrine. Rather, it acted for all as a memorial to the sacrificial death and subsequent resurrection of Christ and served to reinforce belief in the core tenets of Christian faith. This took place not only through acts such as the recitation of the Creed, but also through the ritual and drama played out in the Eucharistic liturgy. It was only through a priest that the mass and the accompanying consecration of the

\textsuperscript{38} Barrow, “Wulfstan and Worcester,” 149–50.

Eucharist could take place, making the presence of a priest indispensable to any medieval church. In addition to its salvific necessity and centrality to Christian belief, the mass was the primary vehicle through which most medieval laypersons would have experienced pastoral care. Though most priests would have celebrated mass more often than laypeople, the expectation for the laity was to attend and participate in mass on Sundays and on certain liturgical days of particular importance, though bishops were aware of the laity’s regular failure to adhere to this standard. Attendance at mass was a vital expression of Christian community and for many laypeople was probably the main point of contact with their local priest or with the members of a local clerical community. Particularly in certain liturgical seasons, attendance at mass might also have created opportunities for other forms of pastoral care, such as confession and the assignment of penance or the blessing and anointment of a sick individual.

Furthermore, as will be discussed in greater detail in Chapter 5, the mass was the main vehicle for vernacular preaching. Preaching to the laity served two primary purposes: education in the Scriptures and moral exhortation. Surviving Anglo-Saxon homilies are rich in didactic, exhortatory content, and in most homilies, particularly the heterogeneous anonymous homilies and the sermons penned by Archbishop Wulfstan, the intention is the guidance of the hearer to moral rectitude rather than detailed exegesis of the biblical text. Additionally, as the chanting of the readings within the mass took place in Latin, vernacular preaching was not only important for exhortation and scriptural instruction, but was also necessary for providing the meaning of the reading to the majority of those listening. Many surviving Old

---

English homilies indeed provide a brief summary of the given scriptural passage on which they are based, a practice that Ælfric encouraged priests to observe in his pastoral letter for Wulfsige.\textsuperscript{41} In short, the mass was the primary component of pastoral care through its affirmation and dramatic retelling of the events that shaped Christian belief, its facilitation and construction of a local Christian community, and the opportunities that attendance at mass provided for other means of pastoral care, particularly vernacular preaching.

The second major liturgical duty of priests was to celebrate the Divine Office, a duty which is made clear in a variety of late Anglo-Saxon episcopal legislation.\textsuperscript{42} The Divine Office is sometimes seen as a primarily monastic duty, but it is clear from both prescriptive evidence for the celebration of the Office by secular priests and evidence for the actual performance of the Office in both Anglo-Saxon cathedrals and secular minsters in the tenth and eleventh centuries that the observation of the Office was an important part of the duties of the secular clergy.\textsuperscript{43} Though the Office was first and foremost an internal liturgical celebration of a clerical or monastic community, attendance by the laity at certain hours, particularly Vespers, seems to have been common in the Middle Ages. Some early medieval sources from the continent even exhort laypeople to attend the Office in particularly important liturgical seasons.\textsuperscript{44} Though the celebration of the Office is not necessarily

\textsuperscript{41} Whitelock, Brett, and Brooke, \textit{Councils and Synods}, 208.

\textsuperscript{42} Ibid., 206, 276–77, 329.

\textsuperscript{43} See, for example, indications of this at Waltham and Holy Trinity, Twynham in the eleventh century as well as the evidence from Oxford, Bodleian Library, Junius 27 for performance of the Office at premonastic Winchester, all of which is discussed in detail in Chapter 6.

\textsuperscript{44} \textit{Capitula episcoporum}, pt. 1, ed. Peter Brommer, \textit{Monumenta Germaniae Historica} (Hanover: Hahnsche Buchhandlung, 1984), 137; Jacques-Paul Migne, ed., \textit{Buchardi vormatiensis episcopi opera omnia} ..., \textit{Patrologia Latina} 140 (Paris: Garnier, 1880), 962. Laypeople seem to have been present at Vespers at both Waltham and Twynham in the late eleventh or early twelfth century. Watkiss and Chibnall, \textit{The Waltham Chronicle}, 67 and 69; Patrick Hase, “The Mother Churches of Hampshire,” in \textit{Minsters and Parish Churches}, 59. For lay attendance in the High Middle Ages, see Augustine
a foundational component of Anglo-Saxon pastoral care, the relevance of its performance to a study of pastoral care should not be underestimated and will be discussed in greater detail in Chapter 6.

In addition to the regular performance of the liturgy within the church, the performance of occasional offices was a crucial part of pastoral ministry. For example, baptism was a central ritual through which membership in the Christian community was expressed, whether it was performed through the volition of an individual or, more usually in the late Anglo-Saxon period, through the initiative of one’s parents and godparents. Ælfric wrote that “a child without speech is baptized through the belief of his father and mother and the godfather who speaks for the child, and pledges God that the child will keep to the Christianity of God’s teaching” and furthermore asserted that “no unbaptized man may attain eternal life.” As such, baptism was the primary indicator of who was inside or outside the Christian community. Infants who died unbaptized were ostensibly, though not always practically, excluded from burial in consecrated ground, as were others who were considered separate from the community for grave sins, such as oath-breaking. Thus baptism was singularly meaningful as a profession of faith, whether in the present or the future, and as the primary signification of belonging in a Christian community.


46 Crawford, “Baptism and Infant Burial,” 70–72, 76; Whitelock, English Historical Documents, c. 500–1042, 422.
Anglo-Saxon priests would also have been called upon to hear confession and summarily assign penance. Homilies and episcopal legislation regularly explicate the duty of the priest in this regard and the need of the laity to confess; one version of Wulfstan’s *Canons of Edgar* requires priests to “shrive and impose penance on him who confesses to him, and also help him to make atonement”. It is less clear how often laypeople were expected to confess, though some sources intimate that it would have taken place at least once a year. The tenth-century *Ecclesiastical Institutes*, derived from the Carolingian episcopal statute Theodulf I, exhorts the priest to gather his congregation in the week beginning Lent and assign penance to those who confess. Ælfric similarly calls for confession by the laity in either the first week of Lent (the week of Ash Wednesday) or the following week. Other events of the liturgical year with a penitential theme, such as Rogationtide, may also have served as opportunities for lay confession. Though the form of confession by the laity might have varied to some degree depending on the priest and the penitential texts he had access to, the Anglo-Saxon vernacular penitentials present a relatively static picture of the confessional process, consisting of the humble confession of sins by the penitent, an inquiry by the priest about what the individual believes and if he regrets his wrongdoing, and finally the assignment of an appropriate penance. Confession on one’s deathbed also seems to have been a common practice in the early medieval

---

47 “7 riht is þæt ælc preost scrife 7 dædbote tæce þam þe him andette, 7 eac to bote yfylste”. Whitelock, Brett, and Brooke, *Councils and Synods*, 335.


period, with rituals for deathbed penance appearing in Europe from at least the seventh century.\textsuperscript{50} The practice of deathbed confession was not only encouraged by writers such as Bede, Ælfric, and Wulfstan, but episcopal legislation also prohibited priests from refusing confession and penance to anyone.\textsuperscript{51} Hemming claimed that St Wulfstan attended Godwine, brother to Leofric of Mercia, at the time of his death, anointing the nobleman with oil and ostensibly convincing him to accept penance.\textsuperscript{52} The practice of confession and penance on the eve of death was not an isolated practice, however. Rather, confession to a priest by a sick or dying parishioner could be accompanied by unction—blessing the individual and anointing him with oil—as well as the administration of the Eucharist. As is evident from the witness of Laud Misc. 482, which will be discussed in detail in Chapter 7, liturgical rites other than the administration of the Eucharist and confession could be performed in the home of the penitent, such as the sprinkling of holy water and ashes, the recitation of liturgical prayers, and even the performance of mass for up to seven days in the home. In the case of death, the priest also seems to have had a role in the preparation of the body for burial as well as the rites that would have taken place at the time of burial.\textsuperscript{53}

In summation, the pastoral care provided by Anglo-Saxon priests consisted of regular liturgical services in which the laity participated and occasional offices which might have been provided at times of liturgical significance, such as confession at Lent, or indeed personal significance, such as baptism after the birth of a child or


\textsuperscript{51} Ananya Jahanara Kabir, \textit{Paradise, Death and Doomsday in Anglo-Saxon Literature} (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2001), 105; Whitelock, Brett, and Brooke, \textit{Councils and Synods}, 335–36 and 454. The \textit{Canons of Edgar} does not explicitly invoke deathbed confession, but canon 68 includes confession at the beginning of an admonition concerned with the care for the sick and dying.

\textsuperscript{52} Francesca Tinti, \textit{Sustaining Belief: The Church of Worcester from c. 870 to c. 1100} (Farnham: Ashgate, 2010), 4, n. 6.

spiritual care for a sick or dying individual. These practices were not simply imposed on laypeople by bishops and priests, but were instead essential to the construction of the Anglo-Saxon Christian’s belief and experience of faith. Additionally, we should not underestimate the value of rites such as the corporate celebration of mass and baptism as a signification and reinforcement of the bounds of membership in the Christian community. In short, the provision of pastoral care to the early medieval laity served to define the Christian community, shape the layperson’s experience of belief, and, less tangibly, provide both spiritual and emotional support through the course of an individual’s life.

The provision of the pastoral rites discussed above typically involved the use of certain texts; a mass-book (either a missal or a sacramentary) was needed to perform the mass, a penitential was needed to assign appropriate penances for particular sins, and a manuale guided the priest through the administration of occasional offices. These collections of texts in many ways enabled pastoral ministry and prescriptive booklists from episcopal legislation typically present a picture of priests’ bookholdings that aligns with the liturgical services and occasional offices discussed above. The following paragraphs will discuss these lists and the evidence they provide for expectations of priests’ books and the necessary tools for pastoral ministry.

The Vocabulary of Books and Book Storage

Before analyzing prescriptive lists of books for priests, it is useful to briefly discuss the Old English and Latin vocabulary related to books and their storage, which will serve to illustrate the potential range of meaning for terms commonly used to describe priestly books. The Old English boc seems to have enjoyed a
significantly wider range of meaning in Old English than its Modern English descendant. The wider semantic range of the term *boc* is illustrated by its use not only in reference to codices, but also to legal documents such as charters. David Porter has rightly pointed out that the Latin *liber* is essentially synonymous with *boc* and that the semantic range of both terms could encompass a single sheet, a quire, or a codex. Considering the wide range of meaning for *boc*, it too may have been used to refer to booklets, a number of which have been identified in Anglo-Saxon manuscripts. In common with words from most Germanic languages, *boc* could also be used to form compound words denoting the use or ownership of a book, such as the liturgical *masseboc* or *pistolboc*, or the onomastically derived “Oddan boc” of an Anglo-Saxon booklist. Like *boc*, *liber* could also refer to a document, a charter, or indeed any written work or “subdivision of written text”. Other Latin vocabulary related to books is similarly broad. The Latin *libellus*, which originally referred to the inner bark of a tree used for writing, might too have had a significant range of meanings. While not as broad as *boc* or *liber*, a *libellus* could refer to a short theological treatise or homiletic booklet, but the term could also be used for any relatively small book, as it was around the turn of the eleventh century in reference to Warsaw, Biblioteka Narodowa, I. 3311, a small-format gospel lectionary of more

---


than 100 folios. Medieval writers also used the term *libellus* to refer to a short or small document, such as a charter or episcopal profession.\(^{57}\)

As opposed to the wide range of meaning evident for the terms most often used to refer to books, the vocabulary of book storage is more limited and its range of meaning is relatively narrow. Few Anglo-Saxon libraries had the bibliographical resources to require a great deal of book storage and it seems from most sources that the bookholdings of churches and monasteries, and probably individuals as well, were kept in chests. Diverse sources in both Latin and Old English from the beginning of the Anglo-Saxon period to the eleventh century record the use of these chests, referred to as *armaria* (or *arca libraria* in the case of Aldhelm) in Latin and in Old English as *boccest*. *Bibliotheca* also came into Old English as a Latin loanword and was sometimes used to mean a library or collection of books, but more commonly referred to the books of the Bible.\(^{58}\) A further word from Anglo-Saxon England used to describe the storage of books is the Latin *scrinium*, simply meaning a chest or a box for books, which was used in the *Life of St Wulfstan* to refer to the chest in which the community of Worcester kept important documents.\(^{59}\)

Another term for book storage that may have special relevance to priests and bishops who made rounds of their respective areas of authority is the Anglo-Latin term *scetha*, which was used in an eighth-century riddle to refer to a case for a single volume or a few volumes, possibly referring to a satchel, intended to keep books clean and

---

\(^{57}\) The text of folio 1v of this manuscript, a gospel lectionary written around 1000, reads, “In christi nomine incipit pars sanctorum evangeliorum quedam hoc in libello causa necessitatis descripta”. For more on this manuscript, see Chapter 6. *Dictionary of Medieval Latin from British Sources*, s.v. “libellus.”


undamaged while traveling. It has been suggested that some Anglo-Saxon stone carvings depict such a satchel and one early medieval example of this type of object has been found in excavations at Loch Glashan in Scotland. The wide range of meaning in the terms for books and the relatively narrow vocabulary for book storage may help us to think about the physical aspects of priestly books and their necessity and use within early medieval churches.

**Expectations of Priestly Books**

It is frequently observed that the texts produced by the Carolingian reformers of the ninth century had a profound intellectual influence on Anglo-Saxon churchmen of the following two centuries. The observation is well founded, and one readily apparent but rarely explored aspect of this relationship is the connection between the expectations of priests' books in late Anglo-Saxon and Carolingian sources. The episcopal statutes of ninth-century Francia are an early witness to attempts by bishops to regulate the lives of the clergy under their control and one facet of this attempt was the regulation of basic priestly texts. Regino of Prüm, Riculf of Soissons, and others penned prescriptive lists of this kind, but only a few seem to have gained currency in Anglo-Saxon England. Theodulf I was certainly the most influential Carolingian episcopal statute in late Anglo-Saxon England, but it provides

---


no explicit list of books for priests to own. Conversely, the episcopal statutes of Haito of Basel and Radulf of Bourges as well as the *Rule of Chrodegang* in its various interpolations were all known in England at least by the time of the Benedictine reform and all provide lists of basic texts for priests. With the influence of sources such as these, late Anglo-Saxon episcopal legislation also provides lists of books that priests were to own. Sometime between 992 and 1002, Ælfric, then a monk and priest at Cerne Abbas, wrote a pastoral letter in Old English for the clergy of the diocese of Sherborne at the request of Bishop Wulfsige III. In 1005, Ælfric produced two additional pastoral letters in Latin, which he later loosely translated into Old English for Archbishop Wulfstan of York. These letters give an account of church history, instruct priests on their role and responsibilities within the church, and are an important source for contemporary expectations for Anglo-Saxon priests. Along with this other material, two of Ælfric’s pastoral letters provide lists of the books that a mass-priest should own. The list of books in the Old English letter for Wulfsige is slightly fuller:

> He sceal habban eac þa wæpna to þam gastlicum weorce, ær þan þe he beo gehadod þæt synd þa halgan bec: saltere 7 pistolboc, godspellboc 7 maesseboc, sangboc 7 handboc, gerim 7 passionalem, penitentialem 7 lædingboc. Þas bec sceal mæssepreost nede habban, 7 he ne mæg butan beon, gif he his had on riht healdan wyle 7 þam folce æfter rihte wisigan, þe him to ɪocað. 7 beo he æt þam war þæt hi beon wel gerihte. (He shall have also the weapons for that spiritual work, before he is ordained, namely, the holy books: a psalter and a book with the epistles, a hymn-book and a reading-book. These books the priest must needs have and he cannot be without them, if he wishes to observe his order rightly and to direct correctly the people who belong to him. And he is to be careful that they are well corrected.)

Whitelock, Brett, and Brooke, *Councils and Synods*, 206–207. The letter for Wulfstan reads similarly, but diverges slightly in wording and content. “Ge sceolan beon gebocade, swa swa eower hade gebyrað. Þæpæst sceal habban maesseboc 7 pistolboc 7 sangboc 7 lædingboc 7 maesseboc 7 handboc 7 penitentialem 7 gerim; 7 þa beon wel gewrihte” (You must be equipped with books as befits your order. A mass-priest must have a missal and a book of the epistles and a hymn-book and a
This list and the list for Wulfstan have been variously discussed by Bernhard Fehr and Milton Gatch, and more recently by Helmut Gneuss, Christopher Jones, and Joyce Hill.\textsuperscript{64} In his edition of Ælfric’s pastoral letters, Fehr argues that the origin of the Wulfsige list is to be found in the *Penitential of Egbert* on the grounds of some essentially identical phrases and similarities in the booklists themselves. Jones, while largely accepting Fehr’s attribution, has convincingly posited a connection between the *Capitula* of Radulf of Bourges and Ælfric’s booklists; Gneuss too has lent tacit support to this position.\textsuperscript{65} Below I have compared these with other influential early lists and the late Anglo-Saxon lists found in Ælfric’s pastoral letters.

---


### Table 1. A Comparison of Anglo-Saxon and Carolingian Lists of Texts for Priests

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Compotus/ Gerim</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missale/ sacramentarium/ messeboc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Penitentiallem/ daedbote tecean</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psalterium/ Saltere</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lectionarium/ evangelium/ godspel an redan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rædingboc/ uhtan redan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antiphonarium</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baptisterium/ fulluhtian</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manualem/ handboc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martirlogium</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passionalem</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pistolboc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sangbec/ Sangboc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epistolas/ Pistol</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gradalem</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Godspellboc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homiliae</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liber cum lectionibus ad nocturnas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nocturnalem</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


[^67]: The original list from Radulf’s *Capitula* contains only three specific items, namely a psalter, a missal, and a lectionary, as well as “aliquos libellos sibi necessarios bene correctos”. The items listed here come from an expanded version of the list found in Cambridge, Corpus Christi College 265, a manuscript associated with Archbishop Wulfstan. This manuscript also contains Ælfric’s pastoral letters. C. Jones, “Ælfric’s Pastoral Letters,” 151–52.
Before making a determination concerning the books that Anglo-Saxon priests were generally expected to own, it is helpful to consider the precise meaning of the terms used to refer to specific types of priestly books in these lists. The sometimes difficult nature of terminology for liturgical books, helpfully untangled to some extent by Gneuss, makes direct comparison between some of these lists difficult at first glance, but a careful and contextualized reading can aid in making sense of these lists, as does the correspondence of Latin and Old English terms in the pastoral letters of Ælfric. Ælfric’s second Latin letter for Wulfstan lists nocturnalem and gradalem in place of the Old English sangbec, indicating this Old English term is referring not to hymnals, but to books containing the sung portions of the mass and Office. These books correspond to what the earlier lists (Haito, Radulf, and the Penitential of Egbert) refer to as antiphoners, as the use of the Latin antiphonarius in Old English generally denoted a gradual, while Ælfric’s term nocturnalem has been thought to refer to an antiphoner for the Night Office. Ælfric’s “lectionarium quod quidam vocant epistolarium” corresponds in sequence to the pistolboc of Ælfric’s Old English letters. Ursula Lenker has argued that the term pistolboc refers to a “full lectionary”, a volume containing both the first and second readings for mass, rather than simply an epistolary. This line of argument is supported by the Monasterialia indicia, which refers to the purpose of the pistolboc in an indirect way, noting that “one reads the gospel in there and likewise in the gospelbooks”, indicating that this

68 Whitelock, Brett, and Brooke, Councils and Synods, 207, n. 3; Billett, “The Divine Office and the Secular Clergy in Later Anglo-Saxon England,” in England and the Continent in the Tenth Century: Studies in Honour of Wilhelm Levison (1876–1947), ed. Conrad Leyser, Rollason, and Hannah Williams (Turnhout: Brepols, 2010), 433; Gneuss, “Liturgical Books,” 103. The reading sangbec appears in two of the three manuscripts containing the letter for Wulfsige (Whitelock’s Gg and X) and one of three manuscripts containing, in varying versions, the second Old English letter for Wulfstan. Intriguingly, this is the version apparently edited by Archbishop Wulfstan (Whitelock’s D).

69 Gneuss, “Liturgical Books,” 104, 117. It should be noted however that the term antiphoner can refer to a book that only contains mass chants or a book containing chants for both the mass and Office. See Billett, The Divine Office in Anglo-Saxon England, 100–101, n. 80.
term does not refer to an epistolary alone. Similarly, the equivalent of the “librum cum lectionibus ad nocturnas” in the Old English lists appears to be the *readingboc*, found in both the vernacular pastoral letters listed above. Though the term *readingboc* is vague, it is most likely that Ælfric had in mind a volume containing homilies or biblical lections for the secular Night Office. However, not all of the books from Ælfric’s lists can be matched. The second Latin letter for Wulfstan and Old English letter for Wulfšige both include a *passionalem*, which does not appear in the relevant Old English letter for Wulfstan. This term almost certainly refers to a book containing the stories of Christian saints and martyrs that could be used to read out a saint’s *vita* on a given feast day. The Wulfšige letter also includes a *godspellboc*, which is not attested in any of the letters for Wulfstan. It seems most likely here that the term simply means a gospelbook, as the suggestion that the word here indicates a homiliary has been rebutted by both Gneuss and Gatch.

More correspondence between the earlier lists and the lists from the pastoral letters is apparent in closely examining the *baptisterium* of Egbert and Haito’s lists and the Old English equivalent *fulluhtian* from the vernacular translation of the *Enlarged Rule of Chrodegang*. Though we are unsure of the exact contents of these books, they obviously contained rituals for at least one of the occasional offices and may have contained all the rites for the occasional offices. Whether they contained

---


72 A passional may also refer to a short volume with the liturgical texts needed for the celebration of the mass and Office during Holy Week, but this use of the term passional does not seem to have been in use in England in the tenth and eleventh centuries; see Jane Hardie, “Salamanca to Sydney: A Newly Discovered Manuscript of the Lamentations of Jeremiah,” in *Music in Medieval Europe: Studies in Honour of Bryan Gillingham*, ed. Terence Bailey and Alma Santosuosso (Aldershot: Ashgate, 2007), 14.

ordines for baptism alone or for other occasional offices, the baptisterium of the early lists can in either case be placed broadly within the category of a manual. Furthermore, while the passional of two of the Ælfrician lists and the martyrology listed by the Penitential of Egbert and Radulf’s expanded Capitula are not necessarily synonymous, both types of books served a similar function as both could be employed for reading in the Office on an appropriate day or possibly as edifying material to be read at the common table of a clerical community.  

When linguistic differences between Latin and Old English are accounted for, as well as chronological differences in terminology for liturgical books, lists given in the table above present a fairly static core of priestly texts. This includes a mass-book, a lectionary, a psalter, a minimal number of books for the Office, a book of occasional offices, a penitential, and a computus. Possession of or access to these books was designed to equip priests to carry out their pastoral duties, namely to say mass, celebrate the Office, perform occasional offices, impose penance, and calculate the date of Easter. The content of these prescriptive booklists also has relevance to the availability of pastoral texts and the liturgical competence of Anglo-Saxon priests. The pastoral letters themselves take for granted the familiarity of the reader with what appear to be fairly inferential references to certain books or groups of books, such as sangbec, which have been interpreted here as specific books for the sung portions of the mass and Office in light of the Latin version of Ælfric’s letter to Wulfsige. Hill has written that Ælfric’s pastoral letters “assume that priests … have

74 Gameson, “St Wulfstan, the Library of Worcester and the Spirituality of the Medieval Book,” in St Wulfstan and His World, ed. Barrow and Brooks (Aldershot: Ashgate, 2005), 88. A passional or martyrology might have been one of the “edifying books” that was read at the common table of the minster at Hawkesbury where St Wulfstan served prior to his tenure as bishop of Worcester. For the liturgical use of these books, see Thomas J. Heffernan, “The Liturgy and the Literature of Saints’ Lives,” in The Liturgy of the Medieval Church, ed. Heffernan and E. Ann Matter (Kalamazoo: Published for the Consortium for the Teaching of the Middle Ages, by Medieval Institute Publications, Western Michigan University, 2001).
access to liturgical texts and an ability to identify and employ readings, antiphons and the like, which are often referred to in familiar and thus rather cryptic ways”; these assumptions apparently applied to both priests in minster communities and local, single-priest churches.  

In the text Whitelock termed *On the Examination of Candidates for Ordination*, found only in Oxford, Bodleian Library, Junius 121, an eleventh-century manuscript containing a great deal of material related to Archbishop Wulfstan, we find no mention of books. However, certain portions of the text instruct the examiner to direct his inquiries to subjects which strongly imply access to books, such as a potential candidate’s knowledge of the symbolic meaning of baptism and mass as well as his familiarity with computus and canon law. Interestingly, both Theodulf I and the *Interrogationes examinationis*, the first certainly a source for Wulfstan and the other suggested by Whitelock as a possible source for *On the Examination of Candidates for Ordination*, are similar in that they assume knowledge of certain texts without mentioning them explicitly. The D version of the *Canons of Edgar* provides slightly more specificity in requiring that priests “to Ælcon synoðe habban ælce geare becc and reaf to godecundre þenunge” in addition to ink, parchment, and food, but still lacks a clear description of the books to be brought to the synod.

The relatively high level of knowledge assumed in Ælfric’s letters and other sources is balanced by a certain degree of condescension and outlining of fairly basic priestly duties. Nonetheless, the group of texts prescribed for priests, the expected

---

standards of liturgical observance, and inferential references to liturgical material set a relatively high benchmark for priestly performance of the mass and the Office and access to the books needed to perform these services. This is certainly not proof that Anglo-Saxon priests owned or had access to every book in Ælfric’s lists, but the fact that Ælfric and, assumedly, his episcopal backers presumed their audience’s familiarity with a range of ambiguous references to liturgical books and competence in relatively complex liturgical practices—even in a letter largely aimed at priests who “ne cunnon þæt leden under-standan”—may be some indication of the ability of priests to actually fulfill these expectations.\textsuperscript{78}

\textbf{Conclusion}

This chapter has shown that the pastoral landscape in England in the tenth and eleventh centuries was diverse and dynamic, consisting of various classes of churches ministering to laypeople through liturgical services and the performance of occasional offices that were central to the lives of medieval Christians. As minster churches continued to be important parts of this landscape, the number of local churches increased exponentially, precipitating the legal involvement of the state in order to protect the rights of minsters in light of the threat the growing number of small churches posed to the traditional rights and income of minsters. This move toward local churches diversified and localized the way in which pastoral care was

\textsuperscript{78} Further evidence for high expectations of the ability of priests to both perform the liturgy and have access to books comes from Cambridge, Corpus Christi College 265, one of the surviving Wulfstanian “handbooks” and the only surviving Anglo-Saxon manuscript to contain Radulf’s \textit{Capitula}. The minimal list of three books necessary for priests to own, specifying only a missal, psalter, and lectionary, is the reading found in every manuscript of Radulf’s \textit{Capitula} other than Corpus 265. The list more than doubles in size in the Corpus manuscript, adding an antiphoner, a martyrology, a computus, and a penitential to the original list. Similarly, Allen Frantzen seems to suggest that the booklist in the \textit{Penitential of Egbert} was a later addition as it “does not suggest the English church of Egbert’s time”, though the addition may be continental in origin. C. Jones, “Ælfric’s Pastoral Letters,” 151–52; Frantzen, \textit{The Literature of Penance in Anglo-Saxon England} (New Brunswick, NJ: Rutgers University Press, 1983), 74.
provided, practically improving the accessibility of pastoral care and over time devolving much of the responsibility for pastoral care from minsters and clerical communities to local churches and individual priests. Through the course of the late Anglo-Saxon period, this change must have had a significant effect on the relationship between the laity and the church and on the position of a large proportion of Anglo-Saxon priests.

As providers of pastoral care and as literate figures, priests were present at every level of Anglo-Saxon society. In cathedrals and secular minsters, priests formed a vital part of the clerical community, were essential to daily liturgical celebrations, and, depending on the church in which they served, were involved in providing pastoral care to the laity. Priests were as great a necessity in the local church as they were in cathedrals: the liturgical forms of these institutions were unquestionably divergent, but the indispensable nature of the priestly office to liturgical celebrations necessitated their presence at every church. As local churches numbered in the thousands by the end of the eleventh century, this trend must have precipitated an increase in the number of priests who were ordained. There are no documents from the late Anglo-Saxon period recording the number of ordinands in any given diocese, so this hypothesis is a difficult one to prove. However, the spate of church-building must have increased demand for priests and it is unlikely that a large proportion of cathedral or minster clergy would have left institutions with comfortable endowments to serve one-celled or two-celled churches, which were no doubt often challenging environments for pastoral ministry. We can also see significant priestly involvement outside the church, often recorded in noble and royal households, where priests served religious, administrative, and educational functions. To sum up, priests in the late Anglo-Saxon period were not only visible and
necessary figures in a variety of institutions, but were also active participants in many spheres of ecclesiastical and secular life, serving a range of ancillary functions in addition to their pastoral duties.

The final section above shows the importation of Carolingian texts in England that set standards for the lives and work of the clergy, including basic sets of priestly texts. These Carolingian capitula were adapted, synthesized, and, in at least one case, expanded by their tenth- and eleventh-century Anglo-Saxon readers to meet the liturgical and pastoral demands placed upon priests of their time.\(^7^9\) These new expectations probably developed as demands on and for priests increased in the tenth and eleventh centuries and as greater numbers of priests engaged in ministry apart from clerical communities.\(^8^0\) Greater numbers of local churches required them to perform the mass with limited assistance and the burgeoning local church likewise prompted figures such as Archbishop Wulfstan and Bishop Wulfsige III, who were concerned for the liturgical and moral integrity of the secular clergy, to use the intellectual resources available to them to make clear episcopal expectations of priests for both behavior and liturgy.

\(^7^9\) See notes 67 and 78.

Chapter 3

“Ne cunnōn þæt leden under-standan”: Issues of clerical literacy

Faciendi plures libros nullus est finis;
frequensque meditatio, carnis afflictio est.
—Ecclesiastes 12:12b

In 1222, the dean of Salisbury Cathedral visited and examined six priests who were serving in churches controlled by the dean and chapter. One priest was exempt from the examination as the examiners seem to have had prior knowledge or testimony of his ability, but the other five were asked about their ordination and tested on their liturgical and linguistic abilities. One of the examined priests was Simon, the chaplain serving at the village of Sonning, who had been ordained by Hugh, Bishop of Lincoln four years previously. When tested, he was able to read the passage from the gospel for the first Sunday in Advent, but was unable to understand what he had read. When tested on the text of the mass, he was familiar with it, but was unable to parse “Te igitur, clementissime Pater”. When pressed by the examiners to give an answer as to which word governs “Te”, he replied that “Pater” does, because the Father governs everything.

---

1 This quotation is taken from Ælfric’s first Old English pastoral letter for Archbishop Wulfstan. Whitelock, Martin Brett, and Christopher N. L. Brooke, eds., Councils and Synods, with Other Documents Relating to the English Church, AD 871–1204, vol. 1 (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1986), 261.

Though the events told in this historical anecdote took place a century and a half after the Norman Conquest, the concerns of ecclesiastical authorities in regard to the abilities of the parochial clergy changed little in the intervening period. This account of the chaplain at Sonning illustrates the concerns of the authorities in question and, specific to this study, that assessing the role of priests and priestly books in the late Anglo-Saxon period requires an understanding of the literacy that enabled priests to make use of their books.

**Literacy and Historiography**

The literacy of medieval priests has often been questioned and disparaged with little investigation outside contemporary monastic acrimony. There have been a number of recent attempts to contextualize these monastic statements which have prompted some scholars to re-evaluate their views of the medieval priesthood, but as Matthew Wranovix has recently noted, the rehabilitation of the intellectual abilities of even the later medieval priest has been met with mixed success.3 Alongside these developments, applications of literacy in the present day have increased globally, prompting a massive increase in the number of academic studies of literacy across multiple disciplines, ranging from purely theoretical approaches to literacy to focused studies of literacy in various groups.4 This chapter will tend towards the latter approach by examining the educational milieu of the secular clergy and the evidence for the use of literate skills by secular clerics.

---


Though well-defined studies of literacy have been in vogue in recent decades, interest in educational history previously prompted some historians to investigate trends in historical literacy. Academic study of historical literacy began in earnest however in the late 1950s and 1960s, drawing on studies of historical education and the burgeoning literature on literacy in the social sciences. Studies of medieval literacy began to appear at this time, with England well represented in published studies. The questions asked by academics such as Jack Goody concerning literacy have been applied to medieval history, and some specifically to early medieval English history, in a number of important works. M. T. Clanchy’s classic *From Memory to Written Record* has remained one of the foundational works concerning literacy in medieval England, studying the expansion of the use of documents from the late eleventh to the early fourteenth century and the literate mentality that attended and enabled that expansion. Some of the assertions made by Clanchy with regard to literacy in the Anglo-Saxon period have been rightly challenged, but the latest edition of the work has undergone significant revision in light of advancement in the understanding of Anglo-Saxon literacy.5 Distinct from Clanchy, Brian Stock’s *The Implications of Literacy* has taken a wide, functionalist, and largely theoretical approach to the broadening of literacy during the eleventh and twelfth centuries in England and on the continent, positing a framework of “textual communities” through which to understand the ways literacy functioned in the Middle Ages.6 Within this framework, Stock examines the effects of the shift in oral and literate culture, applying his methods to the heretical movements and theological and philosophical developments of the eleventh and twelfth centuries, showing the ways

---


in which changes in the function of literacy affected these textual communities. Furthermore, some recent studies have emphasized the importance of pragmatic literacy in the Middle Ages.\(^7\) Though most of these studies tend to specifically address the High and late Middle Ages, the concept of pragmatic literacy is no less crucial to understanding early medieval literacy and indeed clerical literacy, as will be shown below.

The work of scholars of the early Middle Ages has also been crucial to the current state of research in literacy. The work of Rosamond McKitterick, particularly *The Carolingians and the Written Word*, represents a sea change in studies of early medieval literacy in showing that Carolingian society, and early medieval society more generally, was one in which literacy played a fundamental role. Only a year after the publication of this book, McKitterick produced *The Uses of Literacy in Early Medieval Europe*, which brought together a great variety of evidence from across Europe, with chapters by Simon Keynes and Susan Kelly on literacy in Anglo-Saxon government and lay literacy, respectively. Since these pioneering studies, Anglo-Saxonists such as George Brown, Kathryn Lowe, and Malcolm Godden have furthered our knowledge of early English literacy, but in following previous studies, much of their work has focused on literacy among monks and the laity.\(^8\) Students of

---


Old English literature have also significantly contributed to the study of Anglo-Saxon literacy. Katherine O’Brien O’Keefe’s important study on literacy and Old English poetry has emphasized the importance of the physical aspects and layout of manuscripts in the interpretation of texts. Though the author specifically studies poetry, her analysis and conclusions are important for the study of the liturgy in its manuscript context and the literacy required to perform it. More recently, Mark Amodio has argued for viewing literacy and orality not as competing modes of expression, but as phenomena that were deeply intertwined even in intellectual circles, while also devoting a great deal of attention to the evolution of poetry from Old English to Middle English.

The studies outlined above highlight a very small fraction of the voluminous bibliography on literacy, but they have laid theoretical and exploratory groundwork for this chapter in shaping the conceptions of medieval literacy and establishing a variety of useful methodological frameworks. However, a large proportion of the literature has made conflicting assumptions regarding the literacy of priests. Many scholars have assumed clerical illiteracy or literacy of only the most rudimentary sort, while simultaneously accepting that secular clerics were capable of performing complex liturgical texts and responsible to some degree for the interpretation of religious texts. As a result of these assumptions and the generally poor survival of priests’ books in the Anglo-Saxon period, studies of lay and monastic literacy have


dominated, further skewing scholarly perceptions of the literacy and literate skills of the secular clergy. It is important to correct this oversight in scholarly literature for several reasons. Firstly, priests needed to be literate in both Latin and the vernacular to utilize the texts necessary for pastoral ministry. Though some early medieval English liturgy contained rubrics and notations in Old English, liturgical books and services were predominately in Latin.\textsuperscript{12} Additionally, early medieval mandates calling for the ownership of certain books by priests, discussed in the previous chapter, presupposed that priests were able to read and perform the content of certain texts, particularly liturgical texts in Latin.\textsuperscript{13} Furthermore, secular priests must have been by far the largest literate group in late Anglo-Saxon England. As mentioned previously, Olga Timofeeva has recently estimated the number of secular priests in England in 1066 to be slightly over 4,000 based on Domesday records and extrapolation from these records for regions in which the recorded number of priests and churches is known to be low. This estimate can be contrasted with the fewer than 1,000 monks thought to be in England in the same period.\textsuperscript{14} I suspect that Timofeeva’s numbers may be slightly low, particularly in reference to the number of those in clerical orders below the office of priest, but they presumably at minimum represent a relatively accurate appraisal of the proportion of monks to priests. The


\textsuperscript{13} Manuscripts such as Oxford, Bodleian Library, Laud Misc. 482, Oxford, Bodleian Library, Junius 85 and 86, and Cambridge, Corpus Christi College 422, among others, have been identified as manuscripts likely used by priests in pastoral ministry. The liturgical books among these are predominately in Latin. The lists of books prescribed for priests have been discussed and compared in Chapter 2.

size of this group may suggest that there were established means of education and training for secular clerics and further that in such a large group, individual priests would have spanned a wide range of linguistic proficiency, particularly in Latin. Finally, much has been made of monastic indictments of the literacy of clerics, but little effort has been made to marshal the evidence that would allow an analysis of priestly literacy. This evidence is scattered across a variety of sources, but assembling the available evidence will present a more detailed picture of the education and literate skills of Anglo-Saxon secular priests.

**Issues of Priestly Literacy**

Before moving into an examination of the evidence for the literacy of Anglo-Saxon priests, a number of issues surrounding this study must be addressed.

The definition of literacy has been widely disputed among scholars, but the current and intuitive definition is that literacy, at its core, consists of the ability to read and write. This becomes somewhat problematic when assessing literacy in different periods however, as many individuals throughout the medieval period who were wholly capable of reading complex texts did little in the way of writing. Much early literature pertaining to the Middle Ages has understood literacy simply as the ability to use Latin, but recent scholarship has rightly found this understanding increasingly untenable, and for England in the late Anglo-Saxon period, this definition is unacceptable. Though Latin obviously had a great deal of cultural importance, the exclusion of the vernacular from discussions of literacy overlooks

---


two crucial issues: the social function of literacy and the relationships between Latin
and the vernacular.\textsuperscript{17} A more inclusive definition of literacy that encompasses both
the ability to read and potentially write in the vernacular and the ability to use Latin
is more appropriate and better represents the function of literate skills in the medieval
period.\textsuperscript{18} This is particularly apposite for tenth- and eleventh-century England, where
there existed “an astonishing confidence in the potential of the vernacular to be
developed as a medium for scholarly and religious discourse on a par with Latin”.\textsuperscript{19}

But for this study, the definition of literacy must be further amended.

Scholars have widely recognized the level of variability in literate skills. George
Brown has noted in reference to Anglo-Saxon clerics that “literacy spanned a range
of proficiency, from the ability to read with (or without) understanding such texts as
simple prayers and the psalms to the ability to read and write the convoluted,
sophisticated, and artificed Latin termed ‘hermeneutic’”.\textsuperscript{20} The elite literacy
represented by the use of hermeneutic Latin in late Anglo-Saxon England was the
reserve of a minority of monks and secular clerics and was typically associated with
the proponents of reformed monasticism. A high level of literacy would have enabled
one to, for example, read a saint’s life or theological treatise with minimal recourse
to a grammar or word list and would require an individual to possess a wide
vocabulary in their second language, probably consisting of several thousand words.

But in attempting to assess the ability of Anglo-Saxon priests to use the books


\textsuperscript{18} This has been recognized in a number of recent studies of medieval literacy: Bäuml, “Varieties and

\textsuperscript{19} Mechthild Gretsch, “Winchester Vocabulary and Standard Old English: The Vernacular in Late

\textsuperscript{20} Brown, “The Dynamics of Literacy,” 186.
prescribed for them, we are not pursuing a definition that would necessitate what one might call elite literacy. The need for priestly literacy outside of their native language was based on their performance of liturgical services and the use of other pastoral texts in Latin. More advanced texts would have required a sophisticated knowledge of Latin grammar and vocabulary, but, for example, the vocabulary necessary to perform the liturgy probably encompassed several hundred words as opposed to the few thousand that would have been required for fluent reading of complex Latin works. The definition of literacy required here is one concerned with the ability of Anglo-Saxon priests to use specific texts to administer the sacraments, perform the liturgy, and engage in other forms of pastoral care. For the late Anglo-Saxon priest and the bishops who attempted to regulate priests’ lives, literacy was not an intangible and nebulous collection of academic skills, but a degree of education that enabled priests to ably perform their duties, not unlike the conception of *sufficienter litteratus* found in texts concerning ordination from the later Middle Ages. Thus a study of clerical literacy in the early Middle Ages is in essence a study of functional literacy.

Functional literacy is by its nature situational in that an individual requires specific literate skills to accomplish given ends in “structured, patterned contexts” and the Latin content that priests were called on to perform, primarily as part of the liturgy, was repetitious, heavily structured, and, as mentioned above, relied on a limited and specialized vocabulary. The accomplishment of these given ends for

---


22 Dohar, “*Sufficienter litteratus*,” 315–16.

priests necessitated sufficient knowledge to utilize specific, formulaic texts in Latin (in the performance of the mass, Divine Office, and occasional offices, such as baptism and burial) and the spoken and written vernacular (in preaching, the assignment of penance, and general interaction with those in a priest’s care). Therefore, we may define literacy in this context as proficiency in the use of Latin and the vernacular in structured and familiar ecclesiastical and pastoral contexts. In the remainder of this chapter, the use of the terms “literate” or “literacy” in reference to priests will conform to the conception discussed above.

The definition of clerical literacy developed above should not be interpreted as a monolithic conception of the literacy of Anglo-Saxon priests or one that assumes that all priests were minimally literate. Some priests would have fallen below the threshold of functional literacy and some were advanced readers and writers of Latin. As will be seen in the following discussion, the evidence for priestly literacy illustrates a broad range of proficiency, which was in general dependent on a priest’s status and prior education. While a local priest may well have been competent in the performance of his duties, it is unlikely that the literate skills of most priests serving small village churches were equivalent to those of priests in royal service or cathedral canons who had reached the priesthood. Accordingly, it should be recognized that the register of Latin used by ecclesiastics, both monks and secular clerics, was variable. The use of complex and obscure hermeneutic Latin in late Anglo-Saxon England has been well studied and though typically associated with monks, at least one identifiable secular priest adopted this style in his own writing.24 This register of

---

Latin was accessible to a limited number of secular clerics, but hermeneutic Latin was by its nature impractical owing to its use of obscure words, Grecisms, and intentional lack of linguistic accessibility. The uses of Latin for most priests were on the other hand eminently practical. Texts like the Psalms, performed daily in the Office, are relatively simple and grammatically straightforward, and the texts used in the mass were performed utilizing a limited, formulaic Latin vocabulary. Additionally, priests brought a degree of what O’Brien O’Keefe has called “predictive knowledge” to the performance of the liturgy, shaped by both their education in Latin and their practical liturgical experience.²⁵ Again, these qualifications of the level of Latinity required to perform the duties of a priest are not an indication that secular clerics could not use or interpret more advanced forms of Latin, but rather serve to preempt monolithic characterizations of clerical literacy and illustrate the variety in degree and form of Latin literacy in this period.

However, questions of priestly literacy have been complicated by a number of factors, particularly by monastic accounts of low standards of literacy among the clergy. Many of the sources that are relied upon for information about priests and their books in this period were penned by monks, many of whom held low opinions of the state of the secular clergy, and a lack of similar sources by the secular clergy in this period has allowed little room for an alternate perspective. For example, Ælfric notes that in the previous generation, no priest was able to write or translate a letter in Latin, though it seems that this statement is an echo of Alfred’s probably hyperbolic statement in the preface to the Old English Pastoral Care.²⁶ Similarly, Ælfric claims in his first Old English letter for Wulfstan that he has written the letter in Old English

because not all of his audience could understand Latin and hopes that evil priests “may be ashamed of their stupidity”. Other English Benedictine writers take equally harsh positions towards secular clerics: after accusing the secular canons of Winchester Cathedral of drunkenness, gluttony, and illicit marriage, Wulfstan of Winchester refers to them as “detestable blasphemers against God”, while Byrhtferth of Ramsey’s *Enchiridion* frequently chastises secular clerics for their laziness and ignorance of computus. However, as Rebecca Stephenson has shown, these writers promoted a monastic, Latinate identity through criticism of the laziness and lack of education of secular clerics and indeed, the monks of some institutions saw the clergy of secular minsters and even cathedrals as rivals for resources, status, and patronage. Understanding that English monks were concerned to differentiate themselves from the secular clergy and were in some ways in competition with them for resources and patronage does not necessarily discredit these sources. However, we should recognize the implications of this monastic bias and accordingly treat these sources with caution. Furthermore, it must be recognized that what erudite Benedictine monks saw as an appropriate level of literacy was probably significantly removed from the literacy needed by priests to fulfill their pastoral function.

27 Whitelock, Brett, and Brooke, *Councils and Synods*, 261.


short, monastic declamations against secular clerics, particularly concerning their
ability to use Latin, should be considered prudently and in context, particularly in
light of the potential expectations of priestly literacy that may have far exceeded
practical Latin literacy for use in the liturgy and pastoral care.

**The Acquisition of Literate Skills in Anglo-Saxon England**

If these standards of literacy were indeed expected or required of Anglo-
Saxon priests, how did they acquire the necessary skills to, at the very least, read
Latin so as to perform the liturgy? To answer this question, this section will
consider the educational avenues available to Anglo-Saxon priests and the content of
a clerical education.

Though passed over in most accounts of medieval education, the acquisition
of the vernacular would have then as now occurred in the home in a child’s first few
years. At home children learned to construct sentences, built a rudimentary
vocabulary, and, in imitating their parents, began to use distinctly regional
pronunciation. The majority of Anglo-Saxon households would not have contained
an individual who was capable of reading either Latin or the vernacular, but many
Anglo-Saxon children must have grown up listening to and reciting vernacular
poetry. The form and influence of this oral tradition are clearly seen in many of the
most noted writers of the Anglo-Saxon period and priests of this period were no less

---

31 Literate skills essentially consist of reading, writing, numeracy, document use, and oral
communication. Though writing may have been practiced little by some medieval clerics, the above
skills, at varying degrees of competency, were otherwise essential in the performance of their duties.
The inclusion of numeracy here may seem less relevant than the other skills, but without this skill a
priest would have been unable to use a computus, one of the texts most widely called for in
prescriptive lists of books for priests. These skills have been adapted from a list of literacy skills
published by the Canadian Department of Employment and Social Development.

32 Including secular clergy, monks, and a conservative number of laymen, the percentage of free men
literate in Latin in eleventh-century England has been calculated at slightly more than two percent,
approximately 5,000 men. The proportion of those able to read and possibly write in the vernacular
must have been higher. See Timofeeva, “Anglo-Latin Bilingualism before 1066,” 15.
influenced by it, as is indicated by injunctions against priests acting as *scops* or singers in taverns, places in which traditional poetry and song were performed. Though literate Anglo-Saxon households were certainly the exception rather than the rule, there were likely some lay households that resembled that of Dhuoda, a Carolingian countess and mother who authored the *Liber Manualis* as a guide for her son in the ninth century. King Alfred’s mother played a role in his early education, teaching her sons Old English poetry and encouraging them to memorize the poetry they heard. Famously, when the boy Alfred heard that his mother would give him a book of poetry if he could memorize its contents, he took it to his master, apparently to have the poems read to him, memorized the poems, and recited them to his mother to receive the book. Thus many aristocratic lay households may have had a literate dimension which helped to develop literate skills in aristocratic children and those being fostered in royal or aristocratic households. Mothers, and indeed aristocratic women whose households fostered children, may have played a vital role in this type of early education. As we see in England and on the continent, some of those who went on to distinguished ecclesiastical careers, such as Oda of Canterbury, were brought up in aristocratic households and benefitted from the education available in them.

---


A type of family environment outside the aristocratic household in which children must have had greater access to education than most has been largely ignored: the clerical household. Celibacy was ostensibly required for those in major orders (the priesthood and the diaconate) in the early medieval period, but priestly marriage and clerical families were common in England in the tenth and eleventh centuries.37 The priest at Great Bedwyn at the time of the Domesday survey had inherited the church from his father and some of the canons at Waltham Holy Cross in the eleventh century had inherited their positions from their fathers; even at higher levels in the ecclesiastical hierarchy, marriage was not unheard of.38 At least two late Anglo-Saxon bishops fathered children and the father of St Wulfstan of Worcester—Æthelstan—was a member of the cathedral clergy at Worcester in the late tenth century.39 Sometime between 996 and 1008, Wulfstan’s father seems to have taken a church at Itchington in Warwickshire, married, and fathered a son who would not only become bishop of Worcester, but would carry on what appears to have been a clerical line at Worcester which lasted for nearly a century.40 Sons with clerical fathers must have often been at an educational advantage, not only from the tutoring that many must have received, but also from their liturgical experience, gained by


39 Barrow, The Clergy in the Medieval World, 142. Peter, one of the royal priests of Edward the Confessor and a bishop after the Conquest, also fathered a son. See C. P. Lewis, “Communities, Conflict and Episcopal Policy in the Diocese of Lichfield, 1050–1150,” in Dalton, Insley, and Wilkinson, Cathedrals, Communities and Conflict, 70.

spending time in the church with their fathers and assisting in the liturgy. Ælfric specifically instructs priests who had no assistants to take on boys and young men and teach them the ropes of clerical ministry; the sons of priests were surely often among those who assisted in the performance of the liturgy.\(^{41}\) Additionally, all priests were assumed even by more pessimistic writers to be able to read English and even when Latin literacy was “at a low ebb”, the reason that priests were unable to understand certain books was that they were not written in Old English.\(^{42}\) Clerical sons would thus probably have been, at minimum, literate in the vernacular—their spoken language and a language that their fathers were able to read—and would have had a significant degree of liturgical experience by adulthood. Though most of these young men may not have been the educational equals of monastic oblates, children brought up in clerical households would have had firsthand knowledge of the skills required to perform the duties of a priest, and many sons indeed followed in their fathers’ footsteps.

Though instruction in the household provided some level of education, monastic and cathedral schools are the most well-known and widely attested sources of clerical education in England in the tenth and eleventh centuries, particularly for the study of Latin. The curricula of these schools seem to have been very similar in terms of a lettered education, so they will here be discussed together, particularly as some of the major episcopal seats became and remained monastic in the period under consideration.\(^{43}\) Michael Lapidge has argued that these schools succeeded education at the royal court as “foyers of learning” in the course of the tenth century and a

---

\(^{41}\) Bernhard Fehr, ed., *Die Hirtenbriefe Ælfrics in altenglischer und lateinischer Fassung* (Hamburg: Henri Grand, 1914), 174–76.

\(^{42}\) Magennis, “Audience(s), Reception, Literacy,” 89–90.

glance at the alumni of these schools seems to support his notion.\textsuperscript{44} The most noted writers and ecclesiastical figures of this period, including Dunstan, Æthelwold, Ælfric, Byrhtferth, and St Wulfstan of Worcester, were educated in schools of this kind. Both Dunstan and Æthelwold were educated in the first half of the tenth century, a time for which there is limited evidence for education in England. At Glastonbury, probably prior to the adoption of Benedictine monasticism, Dunstan was trained as a scribe and illuminator in addition to studying “sacra litterarum”, and Æthelwold, though he began his studies at the royal court, received much of his later education at Winchester and Glastonbury.\textsuperscript{45} In the later tenth century and the beginning of the eleventh, we see that the bulk of Ælfric of Eynsham’s studies after his early education under a local priest were undertaken at Winchester during Æthelwold’s tenure as bishop, while Byrhtferth and St Wulfstan were both educated at monastic schools, though Wulfstan had not yet taken monastic vows at the time of his education.\textsuperscript{46} As in Wulfstan’s case, it appears that monastic schools were not only open to monks, but to secular clerics as well as laymen.\textsuperscript{47} The secular cleric known to us only as B., one of the biographers of St Dunstan and at some point a member of his retinue, seems to have been educated at Glastonbury without ever having taken

\textsuperscript{44} Lapidge, “Schools, Learning and Literature,” 4.


\textsuperscript{46} For Ælfric’s Latin education at Winchester, see Lapidge, “Ælfric’s Schooldays,” in Early Medieval Texts and Interpretations: Studies Presented to Donald Scragg, ed. Treharne and Susan Rosser (Tempe: Arizona Center for Medieval and Renaissance Studies, 2002).

\textsuperscript{47} Donald A. Bullough, “The Educational Tradition in England from Alfred to Ælfric: Teaching utriusque linguae,” in Carolingian Renewal: Sources and Heritage (Manchester: Manchester University Press, 1991), 316. Mary Giandrea notes that the children of the aristocracy were educated in cathedral schools, such as Segild of Droitwich’s son, who studied under Coleman, biographer of St Wulfstan. See Giandrea, Episcopal Culture in Late Anglo-Saxon England (Woodbridge: Boydell Press, 2007), 82.
monastic vows. Byrhtferth, the master of the school at Ramsey, often addresses both clerics and monks in his *Enchiridion*, which seems to envision a classroom environment for its computistical instruction. Byrhtferth at times refers to both “city clerics” and “rustic priests” in his lessons, typically unfavorably, seemingly inferring that clerics from a variety of locales came to be schooled at Ramsey. It may be that in regions like the Fenlands, where we know of few secular minsters but an abundance of monasteries, these institutions were the primary centers of education for the secular clergy.

Pupils at monasteries and cathedrals were schooled in letters and in sacred texts, beginning with learning and eventually memorizing the Psalms, particularly for those intending to pursue a clerical or monastic vocation. The ubiquity of the Psalms in worship meant that they were familiar to many students and their regular use served as a constant reminder and reinforcement of their text and message. The musical use of the Psalm text in the liturgy may also have led into instruction in church music. As the liturgy was a major part of both the vocation of clerics and daily life in cathedrals and monasteries, a text such as the *Commemoratio breuis de tonis et psalmis modulandis*, a guide to the singing of the psalms surviving in

---

48 Lapidge, “B. and the *Vita S. Dunstani*,” 288–89, 291. B.’s work not only offers a more personal view of Dunstan, but is also an erudite work by an Anglo-Saxon secular cleric, providing a “valuable counterbalance to the prevalent monkish perspective.”


Cambridge, Corpus Christi College 260, copied in the late tenth century at Christ Church Canterbury, might have been a text used by a cantor for just such a purpose.\footnote{52} To facilitate training in reading, writing, and the use of Latin, students were taught grammar as well as the rules of poetic meter, as Æthelwold’s biographer recalled and as seems to have been the case at Ramsey in the later tenth century.\footnote{53} Students were also set to work on the Books of Wisdom such as Job, Proverbs, and Sirach as they became more proficient in Latin, eventually moving on to works of Late Antiquity and the writings of the early Anglo-Latin masters, such as Bede and Aldhelm.\footnote{54} There also seems to have been a significant patristic element in the curricula of Anglo-Saxon schools, particularly in the study of the Bible, and probably including works such as those by Augustine, Boethius, and Gregory the Great. A student availed of such a curriculum, whether clerical or monastic, would certainly have had a solid foundation in the study of the Bible and the Fathers as well as in Latin. Instruction in writing must also have taken place at monasteries and cathedrals, which in addition to acting as centers of learning were also frequently involved in book production. Though the evidence for this type of training is slim, many priests educated in these institutions must have received scribal training, as we see a

\footnote{52} Susan Rankin, “Music Books,” in Gameson, The Cambridge History of the Book in Britain, 505–506. There is some evidence for books of music theory in cathedrals. The strongest surviving evidence comes from Canterbury, but around the same time as the copying of the Compendiaria breuis mentioned above, Wulfstan Cantor wrote a “Breviloquium super musicam” at Winchester, which Rankin suggests was a commentary on the De institutione musica of Boethius.

\footnote{53} Lapidge and Winterbottom, Life of St Æthelwold, 14–17; P. Baker and Lapidge, Byrhtferth’s Enchiridion, lxxix-lxxx. Education in Old English may also have taken place at cathedral and monastic schools, as it did at Crowland in the late eleventh century. See Treharne, “Reading from the Margins: The Uses of Old English Homiletic Manuscripts in the Post-Conquest Period,” in Beatus Vir: Studies in Early English and Norse Manuscripts in Memory of Phillip Pulsiano, ed. A. N. Doane and Kirsten Wolf (Tempe: Arizona Center for Medieval and Renaissance Studies, 2006), 353.

significant number of secular clerics involved in writing and glossing Anglo-Saxon manuscripts, as will be discussed below.

**Schools and Clerical Careers**

Boys at these schools who were intended for clerical careers likely took minor orders at a young age and gradually advanced. In Gaul, boys who attended episcopal schools, consisting of family members of the bishop, sons of priests, orphans, those who had attended parish schools, and others, started around the age of ten and Brown has suggested that a similar situation existed in England in the tenth century.\(^{55}\) The number of clerical grades had been fixed at seven by the mid-third century in Rome, but was not clearly established throughout Western Europe until sometime in the ninth century. These grades were doorkeeper, exorcist, reader, acolyte, subdeacon, deacon, and priest.\(^{56}\) Ælfric gives a short explication of the clerical grades in his Old English pastoral letter for Wulfstige III in which the number of the grades is set at seven, drawing primarily on the writings of Amalarius and Isidore, though he gives no indication as to how clerics moved through these grades.\(^{57}\) Though there are some exceptional cases, the minimum age of ordination to the priesthood was thirty in the Middle Ages. Thus a cleric who began moving through the *cursus* as a pre-adolescent would have had approximately twenty years of liturgical and educational experience behind him by the time he was elevated to the priesthood. However, not all ordinands came up through the grades as children.

---


56 As noted by Barrow, by the eleventh century the three lowest grades had essentially lost their liturgical function due to their use as grades for children and adolescents; only the four higher grades had active roles in the mass. Barrow, “Grades of Ordination and Clerical Careers, c. 900–1200,” in *Anglo-Norman Studies 30: Proceedings of the Battle Conference 2007*, vol. 30, ed. Lewis (Woodbridge: Boydell Press, 2008), 47–48.

57 Whitelock, Brett, and Brooke, *Councils and Synods*, 202–205.
Adult entrants to clerical orders could be fast tracked, with one late fifth-century text suggesting that adults be moved through the grades and into the priesthood in only eighteen months. This must have been a very difficult course indeed and those taking orders in adulthood, and struggling with the educational requirements of the presbyterate, may have formed a proportion of Archbishop Wulfstan’s “half-educated” (OE *samlaer*ed) men who at times had to be ordained out of necessity.

Though we know the general shape of the way in which priests moved through the grades, the number or proportion of secular clerics, or indeed any other group, who would have attended monastic and cathedral schools is not known. Assumedly, most that did attend these schools would have been more competent in Latin than their priestly counterparts whose training was less prestigious. But we do know that student cohorts in equivalent continental schools were expected to be small, having not more than a dozen students, though class size may have increased in the tenth and eleventh centuries as secular clerics and laymen were educated in English schools of this kind and demand for priests grew to meet the needs of large numbers of local churches. Though some secular priests were certainly educated in these schools, many of the ones able to attend them were likely well born or well connected, as a significant number of the alumni of monastic and cathedral schools went on to notable ecclesiastical careers and, if better records of the backgrounds of secular priests existed, we might be able to add some of the royal priests of the late Anglo-Saxon period to their list of alumni. Not all pupils were members of the aristocracy, however. Ælfric himself was probably of relatively humble birth and Eadmer of Canterbury records that St Oswald of Worcester took “twelve poor men”

59 Whitelock, Brett, and Brooke, *Councils and Synods*, 425.
60 Lapidge, “Schools,” 421.
under his wing who were fed by the church and wished to “all know their letters and all hold orders.” 61 This account of education for the poor at Worcester might wisely be accepted with caution, as the number of poor men recorded in particular reads as a biblically inspired topos and Eadmer’s account is relatively late. However, the church’s role in feeding the poor in this way should not be doubted and it may be that a clerical education was provided to certain poor individuals, as was the case for some medieval orphans. 62 The implied mix of “rustic” and “city” clerics in Byrhtferth’s classroom at Ramsey too points to a fairly plebian student body. 63 It is perhaps unwise to conjecture too strongly on the socio-economic and political positions of the students in these schools; certainly a large proportion of those with notable ecclesiastical careers, many of whom were of noble birth, were educated at monastic and cathedral schools, but there is also evidence for the education of secular clerics and those of low birth in the same institutions.

Aside from monastic and cathedral schools, the royal court appears to have provided education for some high-born and well-connected clerics. Though education for clerics at the royal court had died out in Francia by the later ninth century, it seems to have remained common in England at least through the first half of the tenth century and it seems that fostering was still taking place at the English


62 Riché, Education and Culture in the Barbarian West, 283. A significant portion of the alms received by Anglo-Saxon churches was earmarked for the poor, particularly for their sustenance. For more information on almsgiving in the early Middle Ages, see Aleisha Olson, “Textual Representations of Almsgiving in Late Anglo-Saxon England” (PhD thesis., University of York, 2010), http://etheses.whiterose.ac.uk/1111/1/Textual_Representations_of_Almsgiving_-_Aleisha_Olson.pdf; Eric Schuler, “Almsgiving and the Formation of Early Medieval Societies, A.D. 700–1025” (PhD thesis., University of Notre Dame, 2010), https://curate.nd.edu/downloads/j9601z42v32.

63 P. Baker and Lapidge, Byrhtferth’s Enchiridion, 19, 107, 111.
royal court in the mid-eleventh century. Most famously, King Alfred established a school at his court at which both English and Latin were taught. According to Asser, most of the children of the Anglo-Saxon nobility were educated in this school, as was Alfred’s son Æthelweard. Æthelwold spent some of his early years at the court of Æthelstan, and though his education was completed at Winchester and Glastonbury, he may well have gained a lettered education of some sort in the king’s household. Similarly, Dunstan, after taking minor orders, spent time at the king’s court, where he “excelled in the arts of writing, of painting, [and] of sculpting”, in addition to other handicrafts. The details on the content of education at the royal court are slim, but the royal court housed a great deal of educational resources, particularly under kings such as Alfred and Æthelstan, and must have served as both an academic and political proving ground for those clerics in royal favor.

**Education in Secular Minsters**

The evidence for English clerical education in this period on the whole is thin and when we turn to clerical education outside of a monastery or cathedral, the evidence becomes more so. Despite this, a number of records point to a pedagogical milieu outside that of major ecclesiastical centers. Though relatively little is known of their educational activities, some minsters certainly operated schools in the eleventh century, and education in minsters may well extend back into the tenth century and beyond.

---


Waltham Holy Cross is one of the minsters for which clear evidence of a school survives. Thanks to aristocratic patronage first from Tovi the Proud, a Danish thegn of Cnut, and later from King Harold, Waltham was very wealthy in the late eleventh century. We know something of the church and the clergy that served it partially due to its wealth and to an anonymous twelfth-century writer who penned *The Waltham Chronicle*, which itself was based on a lost eleventh-century history and other contemporary documents. The author of *The Waltham Chronicle* refers briefly to those who were teaching at Waltham in the eleventh and early twelfth centuries, namely a learned Lotharingian named Adelard, recruited by Harold, and subsequently his son Peter. In addition, one of the canons who ostensibly retrieved the body of King Harold after the Battle of Hastings is named as Æthelric Childemaister, which, along with Harold’s recruitment of Adelard, implies the existence of a school at Waltham by at least the 1060s. The *Chronicle* even allows us a glimpse into the daily life of a young student at the minster school:

Indeed a rich spring of instruction in the disciplines flowed from Peter himself in accordance with the methods of the Germans for the study and reading of Latin and the composition of verses did not prevent singing being learnt and constantly practised in the church. The mien of the boys was so strictly controlled that, like their ‘regular’ brethren, they would walk, stand, read, and sing in a becoming and dignified manner, and whatever they had to sing on the step of the choir, or in the choir itself, one or two boys, or more, would sing or chant by heart without the help of a book. Once in his place in the choir one boy did not look at another unless, perhaps, askance, and then rarely, nor did he utter a single word to him. The boys did not run through the choir unless they had been ordered to do so by the master for the purpose of transferring books or copes, or for some other reason. They remained in the choir in the order they walked in procession, and as they entered the choir from the schools, so they entered the schools when leaving the choir, like canons rising in the night.

---


69 “Fons enim uberrimus disciplinis doctrine tunce scaturiebat ab ipso Petro secundum modum Teutonicorum, non enim obstantibus lectionibus uel litteris et uersibus componendis minus
As the passage makes clear, the school at Waltham instructed its students in Latin, meter and poetic composition, and provided training in the liturgy. Though the chronicler’s account of education at the minster was probably primarily based on his own experiences in the twelfth century, the academic instruction offered at Waltham was probably similar under Master Adelard, Peter’s father, and the practical liturgical training for boys at Waltham likely also remained unchanged. Susan Boynton has described liturgical education as the “primary form” of early education for monks, one in which students would constantly have been involved as they were acquainted with the forms and hierarchy of monastic life. Liturgical education for secular clerics must have been similarly emphasized. The chronicler further shows the participation of the boys in the minster in the liturgy in a later miracle story in which the young chronicler and “the other boys” were present at and presumably participating in Vespers. The prominence placed on the behavior and decorum of the boys training at Waltham is also of interest as it likely bears resemblance to the instruction that Master Adelard received in cathedral schools on the Continent, where *ecclesiasticae disciplinae* was stressed.

---


71 Watkiss and Chibnall, *The Waltham Chronicle*, 66–69. The chronicler’s recollection of the performance of the *Ad cenam agni prouidi* and *Te Deum* as well as the antiphon being sung at the time might indicate that the boys were participating in the Office.

Though it has not been often considered in academic studies of either liturgy or education, this passage from *The Waltham Chronicle* makes it clear that students at a minster school, many of whom were probably destined for a clerical career, were brought up not only hearing, but also participating in the daily liturgical celebrations. And while Waltham’s wealth may have enabled its scholastic activities to some extent, Waltham was not unique in terms of its wealth. The collegiate church at Bosham, Sussex held 147 hides of land in the late Anglo-Saxon period and enjoyed the patronage of King Harold and possibly Earl Godwin. Considering that it was “probably the richest unreformed minster left in England” at the time of the Conquest, Bosham and other similarly wealthy secular minsters would have had the financial resources to operate schools and attract scholars, as did Waltham Holy Cross.73

Post-Conquest documentary evidence may point to a number of schools in other secular minsters in the late Anglo-Saxon period. In 1123, Henry I granted All Saints, Warwick the same rights and privileges that it had enjoyed under Edward the Confessor, which included the operation of a school.74 Similarly, it was recorded that the minster at Twynham, Hampshire (now known as Christchurch and located within the modern county of Dorset) had a school in the general charter of Earl Baldwin de Redvers, dated to about 1140.75 The existence of a pre-Conquest school there is plausible, as the minster community in the period in the 1080s was large, consisting of twenty-five members, the liturgical life of the church was reportedly vibrant, and

the church had a number of “outbuildings and domestic offices”, one of which could have housed a school. Additionally, some have argued that schools were set up in the new minsters founded in the burhs constructed by Alfred and his offspring in the late ninth and early tenth centuries. This argument was first made in 1915 by A. F. Leach and has more recently been independently suggested by Jeremy Haslam for St Mary Magdalen’s in London, which later became Holy Trinity Priory, where, a little more than a century after the Conquest, William Fitzstephen claimed the school there was one of three in London of “privilegio et antiqua dignitate.” Similarly, St Oswald’s was founded at Gloucester in the earliest years of the tenth century in the same period as Æthelred and Æthelflæd of Mercia’s construction of burhs. Michael Hare has asserted that this new minster may have had an educational function, as it is certain that by the early twelfth century the new minster had a strong association with schools: it is then that we find “a confirmation by Henry I to St Oswald’s of all the schools of Gloucester.” Furthermore, Archbishop Ælfheah was educated at Deerhurst in the tenth century, which was ostensibly monastic during his time there, but as Patrick Wormald suggests, the minster may have been secular in the tenth century as it was in the ninth and eleventh centuries.


79 P. Wormald, How Do We Know So Much about Anglo-Saxon Deerhurst? (Gloucester: Friends of Deerhurst Church, 1993), 8–9.
Significant evidence has been reviewed above for the availability of education in minsters in the late Anglo-Saxon period. Minster schools like these, which would probably have been available to a much wider segment of the population than monastic and cathedral schools, may be the venues that Alfred envisioned in his preface to the Old English Pastoral Care for the education of young, free men as well as those who would go on to take clerical orders. Though traces of these schools are rare in late Anglo-Saxon records, their pre-Conquest pedigree is often referenced or inferred in the late eleventh and early twelfth centuries, intimating that a sizeable number of minster churches, maybe particularly those with wealthy patrons, were able to operate schools and provide an educational alternative to cathedral and monastic schools in which students could receive academic training as well as practical liturgical education.

Other Educational Venues

Ælfric’s well-known account of his own education under a secular priest, contained in the preface to his translation of Genesis, infers another potential form of clerical education:

Hwilon ic wiste þæt sum mæssepreost, se þe min magister wæs on þam timan, hæfde þa boc Genesis and he cuðe be dæle Lyden understandan. Þa cwæþ he be þam heahfædere Iacobe þæt he hæfde feower wif: twa geswustra and heora twa þinenæ. Ful sóð he sæde, ac he nyste, ne ic þæt he git, hu micel todal ys betweohx þære ealdan æ and þære niwan. […] Da ungelæredan preostas, gif hi hwæt lîtes understandað of þam Lydenbocum, þonne þingð him soma þæt hi magon mere lareowas beon, ac hi ne cunnun swæþæþ þæt gastlice andgit þerto and hu seo ealde æ wæs getacnung toweardra þinga, oþþe hu seo niwe gecyðnis æft[er] Cristes menniscnisse [w]æs gefillednys ealra þëra þinga þe seo ealde gecyðnis getacnode towearde, be Criste and be hys gecorenum. (I once knew a priest, who was at the time my teacher, and who had the book of Genesis and could understand some Latin; and he declared that the patriarch Jacob had four wives—two sister and their

handmaids. He spoke the truth, certainly, but he did not know—nor as yet did I—what a sharp distinction there is between the Old Law and the New. […] These ignorant priests, should they understand any small part of books written in Latin, immediately think they can be great teachers; yet, nevertheless, they have no comprehension of the spirituality in these books and that the Old Law was a sign of things to come, or that, after Christ’s Incarnation, the New Testament was a fulfillment of all those things, to which the Old Testament had borne witness, about Christ’s coming and his chosen ones.)⁸¹

Though much of the literature on Anglo-Saxon education has centered on formal schools, particularly monastic and cathedral schools and, as discussed above, minster schools, Ælfric’s brief explication of his own early education may show a different side to Anglo-Saxon education. This passage has been discussed by a number of historians in light of its significance for Ælfric’s education but as his point here is to warn of the dangers of eisegesis and clerical ignorance, he provides few details, leading to a diversity of thought on the exact circumstances of the education Ælfric describes. Mark Griffith has argued that Ælfric’s description of his teacher, who Griffith assumes is a priest and teacher at Winchester, as one who “cuðe be dæle Lyden understandan” is actually a form of rhetorical understatement and that this statement should in fact be understood to mean “he knew a thing or two about Latin.”⁸² Griffith’s interpretation of this passage, however, ignores the prevailing conditions at Winchester in the second half of the tenth century as well as the context of Ælfric’s other writings. Even if scriptural interpretations supporting clerical marriage would have been accepted at Winchester before 964, it would be very unlikely that such a teacher could remain after the clerics were expelled by


⁸² Griffith, “How Much Latin Did Ælfric’s Magister Know?,” Notes and Queries 46, no. 2 (1999): 176, 181; Lapidge, “Ælfric’s Schooldays,” 309. Lapidge seems to accept Griffith’s interpretation of this passage, though he spends very little time discussing this preface.
Æthelwold. Furthermore, Ælfric associates this sort of ignorance of the orthodox interpretation of the Old and New Testaments with secular priests, implying that this priest was not teaching at Winchester under Æthelwold.\textsuperscript{83} Griffith’s interpretation has been rejected by other scholars, including Christopher Jones and Joyce Hill, who instead argue for a literal reading of this preface: Ælfric’s teacher was a secular priest who had “an imperfect knowledge of Latin.”\textsuperscript{84} As Ælfric was not an oblate and there is no internal evidence in this passage for this particular priest’s tenure at Winchester, it seems more likely that his teacher was a cleric near to the area where Ælfric grew up, possibly on an estate of one of his later patrons.\textsuperscript{85} And despite Ælfric’s dim view of this priest’s exegetical abilities, we should note that his teacher had access to and was able to read and comprehend the book of Genesis in Latin, even if he did not grasp its theological depth to Ælfric’s satisfaction. Similar to the experience described by Ælfric, Orderic Vitalis, who was himself the son of a priest, tells us that “my father gave me into the charge of a noble priest called Siward to learn my letters, and for five years I studied the first rudiments of learning under his instruction.”\textsuperscript{86}

It is not clear from these firsthand accounts what the environment of Ælfric and Orderic’s early education was. Though Griffith’s suggestion that Ælfric’s teacher was a priest at Winchester is unlikely, his teacher may have been a part of the community of a secular minster or, as Catherine Cubitt has suggested, the local priest of a church on or near one of the estates of Æthelweard, the patron of a number of


\textsuperscript{84} J. Hill, “Ælfric: His Life and Works,” in Magennis and Swan, \textit{A Companion to Ælfric}, 45.

\textsuperscript{85} Ibid., 47; Cubitt, “Ælfric’s Lay Patrons,” 177.

Ælfric’s later works. If so, this would afford a closer look at the opportunities for early clerical education in Anglo-Saxon England, potentially along the lines of the local schools mandated by Theodulf’s first episcopal statute. Orderic’s early education in or near Shrewsbury in the later eleventh century by Siward the priest may also have been a similar sort of arrangement. In this case however, it may instead be that Siward was the teacher at a school operated by a minster, particularly as Shrewsbury had an unusually large number of secular minsters in the eleventh century.

Though the autobiographical nature of Ælfric and Orderic’s educational experiences is unique, we do find other references to schooling outside monasteries, cathedrals, and other known centers of education in the Anglo-Saxon period. In the late ninth or early tenth century, Oda, later Archbishop of Canterbury and uncle of Oswald of Worcester, joined the household of a thegn named Æthelhelm and was there educated by “a certain man of religion”. Oda’s teacher was probably a priest serving in the household, as Oda took holy orders while under his tutelage, eventually reaching the priesthood and serving as Æthelhelm’s household priest. Archbishop Wulfstan’s Canons of Edgar seems to refer to this trend of education under a priest in the requirement that “no priest receive the scholar of another

---

87 Cubitt, “Ælfric’s Lay Patrons,” 177.
89 See Steven Bassett, “Anglo-Saxon Shrewsbury and Its Churches,” Midland History 16 (1991); Chibnall, The Ecclesiastical History, 146, n. 3. Bassett notes that the Siward responsible for Orderic’s early education is “almost certainly” not the Siward son of Æthelgar who founded St Peter and St Paul’s minster (note 56). Chibnall asserts that the church in which Siward served was St Peter’s in Shrewsbury.
90 Lapidge, Lives of St Oswald and St Ecgwine, 19, 21.
without the permission of him who he previously followed.”\(^{91}\) It is possible that this passage refers to a school, though the language here may infer an individual teacher-pupil arrangement rather than a classroom environment. *On the Examination of Candidates for Ordination*, which tells us that a teacher must recommend a student to the bishop for his advancement through the clerical grades, may too infer a comparable educational arrangement.\(^{92}\)

Education under an individual priest or in a school run by a local priest might have been less formal and potentially less rigorous than that of cathedral and monastic schools, but if education at this level generally resembled that of Orderic, then it was similar in that it consisted of instruction in letters, some liturgical training, and learning the Psalms.\(^{93}\) Ælfric’s early education may have been similar and he was certainly familiar with his tutor’s rudimentary knowledge of Latin. Additionally, the sort of relationship intimated in the *Canons of Edgar* and *On the Examination of Candidates for Ordination* seems to have been a personal one, probably analogous to an apprenticeship, particularly for those embarking on a clerical career. Even in a cathedral, those advancing to the priesthood in the course of a year must have been few in number and well known to their teachers and in local churches and secular minsters, many aspiring priests and their masters probably had long-term personal relationships.

Through this brief account of education in late Anglo-Saxon England, we can see that educational opportunities were available to aspiring priests in a number of ways. Many of those who attended monastic and cathedral schools may have been

---

\(^{91}\) “7 riht is þæt ænig preost ne underfo oðres scolere butan þæs leafe þe he ær folgade.” Whitelock, Brett, and Brooke, *Councils and Synods*, 318.

\(^{92}\) Ibid., 426.

\(^{93}\) Barrow, *The Clergy in the Medieval World*, 179, n. 49.
high ranking and often high born, as many of the alumni of whom we are aware were well connected and went on to positions of leadership in the church, though there is evidence for the education of less privileged individuals as well. Some clerical education may also have taken place at the royal court, particularly in the first half of the tenth century, where a number of bishops who proved influential in the second half of the century spent part of their early careers. Schools operated by or within minsters provided local alternatives to these types of education certainly in the eleventh century and possibly much earlier. Furthermore, individual priests who took on students like Ælfric and Orderic Vitalis or operated local schools were likely a staple of education at the local level for those aspiring to clerical careers. The examples given above show that varying standards of education in Latin and English as well as practical instruction in the performance of the liturgy were available to clerical students. Minster schools and education by local priests were undoubtedly very important to priestly education as they provided an alternative to monastic and cathedral schools and were available in larger numbers than major ecclesiastical institutions. Our view of the educational processes of the Anglo-Saxon clergy is largely obscured by lacunae in the documentary record, but it is clear that multiple avenues of education were available to aspiring clerics, though the academic rigor, prestige, and quality of instruction that these avenues provided, particularly that provided by minster schools and individual priests, is difficult to know.

The Use of Literate Skills in Late Anglo-Saxon England

Examining the use of literate skills by priests is in some ways significantly more difficult than looking at the ways in which they received education. Reading, for example, does not necessarily produce physical evidence of its occurrence, while written sources annotated or written by secular priests are few. Despite this difficulty,
some evidence from the late Anglo-Saxon period points to the involvement of secular clerics in literate activities such as producing books and legal documentation, glossing manuscripts, and composing hagiographical texts. The following pages will analyze this evidence in light of its relevance to the literacy of late Anglo-Saxon priests.

Though we have far fewer extant, readily identifiable examples of writing by priests in the tenth and eleventh centuries than those by monks, a small but significant corpus of material written by secular clerics has survived. Several scholars have identified the production of charters as associated with priests, both royal and otherwise, in the Anglo-Saxon period. For example, a number of the scribes at Exeter during Leofric’s episcopate, at least some of whom were probably cathedral canons, produced several extant charters and contemporary evidence from the continent shows that secular clerics were often employed in noble households to produce charters. Additionally, priests were common witnesses of charters and some of the priests who witnessed charters presumably had a hand in their composition and copying, but few early medieval charters record the identity of their drafters or copyists, necessitating the identification of clerical scribes on paleographical grounds. Though the work of individual priests is difficult to delineate from the great mass of charter evidence, the work of at least one scribe, who was almost certainly a secular cleric and possibly a priest, can be identified in multiple documents.

The scribe of the manumissions on folio 76v of Bern, Burgerbibliothek 671, a small gospelbook written in the second half of the ninth century with additions from the early tenth century, also penned the will of Wulfgar, which survives in single sheet format, allowing the handwriting of these two documents to be compared. Judging from the fact that this hand and two other contemporary hands wrote various documents relating to Bedwyn in the final leaves of the manuscript in the first few decades of the tenth century, the scribe of the will and manumissions was probably a member of the community of the royal minster at Bedwyn; the other two hands copying material relating to the church may indicate the presence of additional able scribes in the minster community. The scribe of the manumissions or one of the others who made additions to the manuscript in Old English may in fact have been the priest, named as Ælfheah, who witnessed both manumissions, but this suspicion is impossible to test with the available evidence. It seems probable that the church at Bedwyn in this period was an urban minster, as may be inferred by the presence of statutes for the Bedwyn guild in this same manuscript as well as by a late Anglo-Saxon mint located there. A sizable royal estate also centered on Bedwyn, and these factors may help to explain the geographical importance of this minster and its usefulness for the production and recording of documents. In addition to indicating scribal activity in an Anglo-Saxon minster, the hand that wrote the will of Wulfgar

---


96 Dumville, *Wessex and England from Alfred to Edgar: Six Essays on Political, Cultural, and Ecclesiastical Revival* (Woodbridge: Boydell Press, 1992), 78–82, 94. David Pratt has also accepted that the scribe who produced these documents was probably based at Bedwyn. See Pratt, “Kings and Books in Anglo-Saxon England,” *Anglo-Saxon England* 43 (2014): 314–15. Though Dumville has written that “there can be little doubt that they [the additions to Bern 671] were all written at Bedwyn itself”, the suggestion that all three scribes were part of the minster community at Bedwyn is my own. For more detailed information on the history of the Bedwyn estate, see Dumville, *Wessex and England from Alfred to Edgar*, 107–12.

and the manumissions in Bern 671 practiced a form of Anglo-Saxon Square Minuscule, a relatively new style for writing Old English that was in use at Winchester at the time that these additions were made. From this we can glean that the scribe at Bedwyn was not only literate and a competent scribe, but was also trained to write in a form consistent with contemporary fashion in larger centers of book production. These practices, namely the production of multiple Old English documents at Bedwyn, probably by several clerical scribes, and the practice of a contemporary scribal hand utilized in major centers of book production, constitute significant evidence for the literacy of the Bedwyn community in the first half of the tenth century.

In another form of written output, at least two priests have identified themselves as the glossators of gospelbooks in colophons. The most noted priestly colophon is that of Aldred, who glossed the late seventh- or early eighth-century Lindisfarne Gospels (London, British Library, Cotton Nero D. IV) in Old English, leaving a lengthy record of his work and the work of those who had created the Lindisfarne Gospels. On folio 259r, he describes himself as the “unworthy and most miserable priest” who “glossed [the Lindisfarne Gospels] in English between the lines with the help of God and St Cuthbert”. Aldred tells us that he was the son of a certain Alfred and an unnamed “good woman” and from the dialect of his glosses, he was clearly educated in Northumbria. Much has been written about Aldred’s colophon, its record of the making of the book more than two centuries earlier, and

---


99 Lawrence Nees, “Reading Aldred’s Colophon for the Lindisfarne Gospels,” Speculum 78, no. 2 (2003), 341.
its relation to the text. Aldred may have had a habit of inserting notes of this kind, as we also find a colophon by him in the Durham Collectar (Durham, Cathedral Library A. IV. 19), in which he notes that he copied four collects into the book while traveling in southern England with Bishop Ælfsige. The language of the colophon in the Lindisfarne Gospels has recently led some scholars to interesting conclusions about the literacy of Aldred and the Chester-le-Street community in which he served. It seems that Aldred here references both Carolingian and Latin poetry, primarily Ovid, but with allusions to Alcuin and Theodulf of Orleans as well. Aldred’s knowledge of Ovid is remarkable, as the influence of this Latin poet on Anglo-Saxon writers is almost wholly conjectured by the verbal reminiscences of a handful of writers; only a single Anglo-Saxon copy of Ovid survives, and that in fragmentary form. If Aldred was indeed knowledgeable of this range of sources, his education, complete by the mid-tenth century, seems remarkable for a cleric in a practically secular community.

Despite interest in Aldred’s unusually broad knowledge and “the high culture of Aldred and his circle”, the authors of a recent article on Aldred’s colophon assert concerning the community of St Cuthbert that “very few of the brothers were educated in Latin”, in light of the glossing of the Lindisfarne Gospels in English and the fact that there were few monks in the community. But the supposition that the community was unlearned on the grounds that an ornate gospelbook was glossed in

---


the vernacular and the Chester-le-Street community lacked monks in significant numbers is untenable. As has been shown by scholars such as Mechthild Gretsch, Old English was a viable and developing “medium for scholarly and religious discourse” in the late Anglo-Saxon period and its use should not be interpreted as an automatic indicator of Latin illiteracy.104 The glossing of the Lindisfarne Gospels is no more an indicator of Latin illiteracy among the Chester-le-Street clerics than Æthelwold’s Old English translation of the Rule of Benedict is for the monks at Winchester.105 Indeed, the glossing of the Lindisfarne Gospels is instead a witness to the existence of significant scholarship and linguistic skill in a community of secular clerics, particularly considering the lack of evidence for Aldred having taken monastic vows. Despite assumptions by a number of scholars that Aldred was a monk, I am not aware of any evidence that indicates this and there is little reason to believe that he was not a secular priest.106 With little more than the information proffered to us by Aldred’s writings and glossing, it is difficult to make more general statements about the literacy of the tenth-century community of St Cuthbert. However, as the clerics at Chester-le-Street in the tenth century remembered their history and saw themselves in some sense as the heirs to the monks at Lindisfarne, there may have been an enduring academic tradition upheld by the clerics, who made an effort to preserve at least part of the libraries of Lindisfarne and Wearmouth-


In any case, there is no question that Aldred himself was highly literate and if Chester-le-Street could attract, sustain, or indeed train scholars of Aldred’s caliber, there may have been a higher standard of literacy in the clerical community than has previously been assumed.

Another manuscript apparently glossed by at least one priest in the tenth century is the MacRegol Gospels (Oxford, Bodleian Library, Auct. D. 2. 19). Written in Ireland in the late eighth or early ninth century, the volume had come to England by the late tenth century when two men who identify themselves as Owun and Farmon provided Old English glosses for the Latin text of the gospels. Though it is uncertain exactly how this manuscript ended up in the hands of members of the Anglo-Saxon clergy, B.’s Life of St Dunstan records that Dunstan read the books that Irish pilgrims brought with them when they came to see the relics of St Patrick. It may be that trading, buying, and selling of books also took place on these pilgrimages and the MacRegol Gospels came to England via these channels.

The relevance of this book to the literate activities of Anglo-Saxon priests becomes clear in a reading of its two colophons. The first, appearing at folio 50v, reads “Far[mon] pbr. ðas boc þus gleosede dimittet ei dominus omnia peccata sua si fieri potest apud deum”. This unfortunately does not tell us much other than that a priest glossed this manuscript, though it is interesting that the inscription consists of mixed Latin and Old English. The second colophon provides slightly more

---

109 Winterbottom and Lapidge, Early Lives of St Dunstan, 18–21.
110 “Farmon the priest glossed this book thus. If it is possible with God, let the Lord put away all his sins.” (My translation.)
information: “De min bruche gibidde fore owun þe þas boc gloesde. Faermon ðaem preoste aet harawuda haefe nu boc awritne bruc míð willa symle míð sóðum gileofa sibb is eghwaem leofost.” Most scholars have agreed that this Harewood most likely refers to the Harewood in Yorkshire, though alternate locations have been suggested. However, Domesday Book notes neither a church nor a priest at Harewood, but the inconsistency of Domesday’s church records is well known and the Yorkshire Harewood cannot be eliminated on this account. In this case we are fortunately well served by other means of assessment. Excavations at Harewood have uncovered pre-Conquest burials in the churchyard, some of which may date to the tenth century, along with stone sculpture of tenth-century date. Additionally, Lawrence Butler has suggested that documentary evidence concerning Harewood, including the considerable size of its parish in the later Middle Ages, “could suggest a community of priests before the Conquest of the type which twelfth-century reformers assimilated to the Augustinian pattern.” The argument for the connection of the MacRegol Gospels to this church is further strengthened by the dialect of the glosses. The glossators were at times using the glosses from the Lindisfarne Gospels as guides to their glossing of the MacRegol Gospels, but did not slavishly adhere to them, as can be partially seen from the use of regional

111 “Whoever uses me, may he pray for Owun who glossed this book [and for] Faermon the priest at Harewood. Now have/hold the written book, use it with good intent and always with true faith. Peace is dearest to everyone.” Gameson, *The Scribe Speaks?*, 39.


Owun’s gloss is certainly in a Northumbrian dialect, though one distinct from and more southerly than that of Aldred, as Owun seems to use Scandinavian loanwords only when relying on the Lindisfarne glosses. Farmon’s gloss has been regarded as most probably east Mercian considering the apparent lack of Welsh features in the glossator’s dialect, which is in contrast with the Welsh influence that would be expected if the glosses had been copied at the alternate Harewood in Herefordshire.

Though the evidence discussed above is contested and difficult, the Harewood referred to in the MacRegol Gospels can be most firmly associated with a location in West Yorkshire which was probably the site of a secular minster. The means by which this book came to be in the possession of Farmon and Owun, what their relationship was, and the whereabouts of the MacRegol Gospels from the eleventh to the seventeenth century, are unknown. However, it seems probable that these two glossators were members of the secular clergy who were not only literate in Latin and Old English, but were also competent scribes. This, along with Aldred’s apparent education in the north of England, may indicate the existence of a robust educational tradition in secular churches in the north. Despite the many questions surrounding the MacRegol Gospels, it is certainly an indication of the significant literate skills of Anglo-Saxon secular priests, and its use and association with Harewood are deserving of further consideration.

---

116 Gameson, *The Scribe Speaks?*, 29; Tamoto, *The Macregol Gospels*, cii. Aldred’s colophon in the Lindisfarne Gospels may have led Owun and Farmon to insert notes on their work and identity into the MacRegol Gospels.


Though the role of secular clerics in manuscript production as well as the composition of texts is often passed over, there is some evidence for their involvement. Richard Gameson has suggested that secular clerics were probably responsible for a portion of the “visually disparate manuscripts” that have survived, particularly from the first half of the tenth century.\textsuperscript{119} Certainly both secular and monastic cathedral chapters were important centers for book production. Hemming’s Cartulary records a tenth-century lease made by Worcester Cathedral to a preost named Goding in return for writing books. The cathedral community apparently made a good investment in Goding’s scribal abilities, as Hemming records that he wrote “many books”, though no extant manuscripts have as yet been attributed to him due to a lack of extant colophons or identification of his handwriting.\textsuperscript{120} Winchester Cathedral seems to have actively produced books prior to Æthelwold’s episcopacy and scribes there were most probably secular clerics.\textsuperscript{121} Indeed, prior to the resurgence of English monasticism in the mid-tenth century, most active scribes were probably members of the secular clergy, whether active in a religious or secular context. But even during and after the apogee of late Anglo-Saxon monastic life, secular clerics still played a noteworthy role in manuscript production. From the 1050s, the scriptorium at Exeter, made up of secular canons, was responsible for a significant amount of manuscript production, producing books equal in quality to


\textsuperscript{120} Gameson, “Book Production and Decoration at Worcester in the Tenth and Eleventh Centuries,” in St Oswald of Worcester: Life and Influence, ed. Brooks and Cubitt (London: Leicester University Press, 1996), 198. Gameson makes the assumption that Goding was part of Worcester’s cathedral community, but Eric John, in closely examining the language of the charters from Oswald’s era, asserts that “Hemming has no notion that Goding was a member of the community.” John, Orbis Britanniae and Other Studies (Leicester: Leicester University Press, 1966), 246.

\textsuperscript{121} Manuscripts probably produced at Winchester in the first half of the tenth century include the Junius Psalter (Oxford, Bodleian Library, Junius 27), the Lauderdale Orosius (London, British Library, Add. 47967), and the Parker Chronicle (Cambridge, Corpus Christi College 173). However, it is impossible at this date to differentiate books produced at the royal court and those produced at Winchester Cathedral; there may have been overlap between the two.
those made by contemporary monasteries in “a distinctive script of a very high calibre”. Though some scholars have expressed skepticism, Elaine Drage has argued that the scribes at Exeter were the canons themselves, as Teresa Webber has demonstrated to be the case at Salisbury later in the eleventh century. Additionally, there is evidence for some degree of manuscript production by clerics in secular minsters, which will be discussed in greater detail in Chapter 4.

In addition to scribal activity among the secular clergy, there are also indications that some Anglo-Saxon clerics authored hagiographical texts. The previously mentioned Life of St Dunstan was written by an Anglo-Saxon secular cleric known to us only as B., who was at least a deacon and likely a priest. Far from being simply literate in Latin, B. was educated at Glastonbury, a member of Dunstan’s retinue, a scholar on the Continent, and a practitioner of the hermeneutic style. Additionally, Rosalind Love has recently suggested a possible connection between B. and the Life and Miracles of St Eadburg, indicating there may yet be more hagiographical texts penned by B. awaiting identification. Stephen Baxter has suggested that the chaplain of Earl Leofric of Mercia may have been responsible for the composition of the eleventh-century Vision of Leofric, citing the liturgical interest of the writer and his familiarity with the makeup of the earl’s retinue. Though he does not endorse Baxter’s view of this text’s authorship, Peter Stokes has noted

---


124 For the status of Glastonbury in the early tenth century, see Chapter 4, note 37.

that the opening line of the *Vision of Leofric* is a phrase found “almost exclusively at the opening of vernacular writs.”

126 Earl Leofric’s household priest may well have had experience in the production of documents of this kind and while this is no proof of authorship, the resemblance is suggestive. These examples, along with the *Life of St Wulfstan*, written by Coleman, Wulfstan’s chaplain, may indicate a trend in the composition of hagiographical texts by household priests and we certainly see parish priests involved in this sort of activity in the twelfth century.

127 The *Life of St Cuthman* may also be evidence for the priestly production of hagiography, specifically at a secular minster. John Blair has edited the *vita* and asserted that the content and vocabulary of the text suggest a date in the late eleventh century, possibly the 1080s. The text concludes with St Cuthman’s construction of a wooden church at Steyning, Sussex, where the church and its surrounding features became strongly associated with the saint.

128 The minster was at this time controlled by Fécamp Abbey, but Blair notes of the *Life of St Cuthman* that “the actual contents cannot have been determined by the Fécamp monks” as the source includes a great deal of local history that was unlikely to interest Norman ecclesiastics. For example, “the author or his source knew a stave-church at Steyning” and was apparently familiar with the construction techniques of Anglo-Saxon wooden churches, such as the use of the vertical tongue-and-groove system, as there are significant similarities between the construction method ostensibly used by Cuthman and those used in the building of Anglo-Saxon timber churches, including the extant church at Greensted.

---


Furthermore, the hagiographical motifs in the text are strongly associated with Insular, rather than continental traditions, such as the “preoccupation with ferocious nature-miracles” and Cuthman’s association with sheep. It may not be possible to conclusively attribute the *Life of St Cuthman* to a minster priest in the decades following the Conquest, but the author’s local knowledge, familiarity with Insular hagiographical themes, and acquaintance with the architecture of minster churches point to a member of the secular clergy serving at Steyning.

**Conclusions**

From the above discussion of the evidence concerning priestly literacy in the late Anglo-Saxon period, a few broad conclusions can be made. Firstly, throughout the tenth and eleventh centuries, and particularly after the mid-tenth-century Benedictine reform, there were a variety of educational means available for the training of clerics. Some of these educational avenues, such as cathedral and monastic schools, may have been primarily available to wealthy and aristocratic students. But other types of educational opportunities were available to aspiring clerics, such as schools based in minsters, some of which may have been founded along with the *burhs* constructed via royal prerogative in the late ninth and early tenth centuries. It has been suggested that these minster schools may be what Alfred had in mind for the education of freeborn young men as well as those who intended to take clerical orders. Additionally, there are a number of indications for the practice of individual tutoring or the operation of local schools by priests, particularly for those intended for a clerical vocation. Furthermore, education for the performance

---

129 Blair, “Saint Cuthman,” 177, 179.
130 Ibid., 177.
131 Whitelock, *English Historical Documents*, 889.
of the liturgy was an integral part of clerical education at all levels, as it was for monastic education. This type of training, in which students would not only observe, but also participate in liturgical celebrations, prepared future clerics and those already in orders via practical training. As illustrated by an excerpt from *The Waltham Chronicle*, the importance of the celebration of the mass and Office for the clergy made training and participation in services a necessary part of clerical curricula.

Secondly, monastic indictments of clerical literacy must be understood and interpreted in context. English monks of the later tenth century and beyond were concerned to differentiate themselves from the secular clergy and did so rhetorically in a number of ways, including indicting the linguistic competency of priests. Monks and secular clerics were rivals for aristocratic patronage and status, making monastic disparagement of secular priests a potentially political strategy for Benedictine writers. In addition, the standards of Latin literacy that were expected of the clergy by monks may have far exceeded the linguistic proficiency needed for priests to perform their pastoral duties. Monks like Ælfric and Byrhtferth may have accurately portrayed a proportion of the secular clergy, but such statements should be measured against the available evidence for priestly literacy before their characterizations of priestly literacy are accepted.

Thirdly, we can see that the divide between churches of varying status was permeable. Ælfric, in his mostly unknown early years, was educated by a local and, in Ælfric’s view, fairly ignorant priest, but furthered his education at Æthelwold’s Winchester, one of the intellectual centers of the Benedictine Reform. Æthelstan, the father of St Wulfstan, moved from the cathedral community at Worcester to a parish church in the same diocese. Though priestly literacy was largely determined by the
education that an individual received, we should note that the individuals and institutions through which priests were educated were part of navigable ecclesiastical structures and networks, granting a degree of potential mobility and advancement.

Fourthly, the degree of Latin literacy on the part of the Anglo-Saxon clergy is on the whole difficult to determine. Much of the evidence against their literacy comes to us from monastic sources. A small but growing body of literature has attempted to parse and critically examine claims of clerical ignorance and ineptitude from these sources and has generally found that these passages show monastic writers attempting to unfavorably contrast reformed monastic principles with those of the secular church in order to define and differentiate themselves from the secular clergy. While degrees of literacy must have varied in both monastic and secular contexts, some evidence, such as the authorship of hagiographical works in both Latin and Old English, the production of charters and other documentation, and the glossing of gospelbooks by secular priests, points to high levels of literacy among some clerics. The liturgical competence assumed of priests by even those who were otherwise skeptical of their ability indicates that the majority of priests at minimum were functionally literate in Latin. As O’Brien O’Keefe has argued that Old English poetry and its writing are a witness to a particular mode of literacy, so too did the Anglo-Saxon clergy exercise a specific literate mode in their use of the Latin needed to meet the liturgical needs of the foundations in which they served.

132 J. Hill, “Monastic Reform and the Secular Church,” 111, 115–16; Stephenson, “Scapegoating the Secular Clergy”.

133 O’Brien O’Keefe, Visible Song, 6.
Books were expensive, labor-intensive commodities in the early medieval period. Their production required the availability of treated and prepared skins, ink, pens, and literate individuals who had received scribal training. Obtaining exemplars for the copying of a particular book would also have been a necessity and may at times have proven challenging, particularly for relatively small centers of book production. In addition, copying books took a great deal of time on the part of a scribe, as a skilled copyist might write only seven pages per day, and some books were copied at a considerably slower rate.¹ In short, the production of books in the Middle Ages represented a significant investment of time and resources.

Considering the great expense of obtaining books and the modest financial status of most late Anglo-Saxon priests, it is important to examine how priests obtained books, particularly those volumes they would have needed to carry out their pastoral duties. Though Anglo-Saxon manuscripts and manuscript production have received a great deal of attention from scholars of the past century, the question of how books were produced and distributed to secular clerics has not often been raised.

To investigate this, the chapter at hand is broadly divided into two sections. In the first, I will argue that the production of priests’ books was carried out in diverse centers. Some were clearly produced in well-known scriptoria attached to cathedrals and monasteries, while other books seem to have been written in smaller centers of book production which have not yet been specifically identified. The limited but significant evidence for scribal activity in secular minsters strongly suggests that some of these minor centers of book production were minsters with communities of secular clerics. In the second section, I will consider the evidence from England in the tenth and eleventh centuries and subsequently suggest that there were three primary and overlapping ways in which churches and the priests who served them received books: provision by a controlling institution, aristocratic patronage, and purchase. As the nature of priestly ministry requires those engaged in it to have books, an understanding of the production and provision of priestly books will help to illustrate the accessibility of pastoral texts to priests as well as the wider relationship between priests, ecclesiastical authorities, and lay lords.

**Issues of Medieval Book Production**

Before moving on to a consideration of the production of books for priests in the late Anglo-Saxon period, it is useful to discuss a few of the general issues surrounding the production of medieval manuscripts, beginning with the definition of a scriptorium. David Ganz has argued that the defining characteristic of a scriptorium is a “shared scribal discipline”, particularly as an aspect of monastic discipline, and therefore that a scriptorium is not simply a group of scribes working under the same roof but “a means of training scribes and of producing manuscripts in a homogeneous
style”. Conversely, Richard Gameson has offered a more inclusive definition of a scriptorium as simply a place in which book production was carried out, though he also recognizes the more restrictive definition of a scriptorium as “an organised group of scribes, decorators and binders”. For the purpose of this thesis, I accept the more inclusive definition of a scriptorium, as Ganz’s definition seems to be conceived specifically with monastic scriptoria in mind and with a view of scribal discipline as integrally related to monastic discipline. Additionally, Ganz’s conception of a scriptorium would seemingly not encompass a book production center in which scribes who were trained in other localities and practiced varying scripts worked to produce books, a circumstance in which a number of tenth- and eleventh-century English manuscripts seem to have been copied. Furthermore, if we only accept manuscripts of a homogenous style as those produced in a true scriptorium, we underestimate the losses that may prevent us from recognizing house styles now represented by only a few books or even a single book. The large number of unlocalized Anglo-Saxon manuscripts illustrates the limitations of our knowledge in reference to smaller centers that produced books in the tenth and eleventh centuries as well as those scriptoria whose existence might be concealed due to uneven patterns of manuscript survival. As Elaine Treharne has argued, the large numbers of ostensibly identifiable examples of handwriting from cathedrals and monasteries that seem to have been major centers of manuscript production may at

---

4 Examples of this include the Beowulf manuscript (London, British Library, Cotton Vitellius A. XV), which was written by two scribes with significantly distinct handwriting, as well as the several dozen manuscripts produced at Salisbury in the late eleventh and early twelfth centuries. Andy Orchard, *A Critical Companion to Beowulf* (Cambridge: D.S. Brewer, 2001), 19–20; Teresa Webber, *Scribes and Scholars at Salisbury Cathedral, c. 1075–c. 1125* (Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1992), 9, 11.
times obscure our view of other centers in which Anglo-Saxon manuscripts were produced and the networks through which they moved. In light of these factors, a broad definition of a scriptorium is utilized below. Taking a broader view of what might constitute a scriptorium might allow scholars to better contextualize the production of unlocalized manuscripts and, more specifically, better inform us about the ways in which priests obtained the texts necessary for the provision of pastoral care.

A second issue is that of scribal training. The copying of books by hand is a laborious process to which medieval scribes brought skill, practice, and training. Though a scribe’s innate talent for copying books is difficult for the historian to quantify, evidence for scribal training and the practices of these skills can be found in a significant number of early medieval books. In a scriptorium, scribes were probably trained by a master who would begin by teaching letterforms, syllables, and no doubt the practicalities of preparing a quill and ruling a page before copying. One such example of an English scribe in training can be found in the late seventh- or early eighth-century Durham Gospels (Durham, Cathedral Library, A. II. 17) and the pages from the contemporary Jarrow Luke that were bound with it, where seven tenth-century marginal additions appear in an unpracticed and childish hand. The inscriptions are unambiguously that of a young student, and T. Julian Brown has suggested that the writer may have been an oblate or the child of one of the Durham clerics. Some of the inscriptions imperfectly copy snippets of the gospel text, while

---


others repeat short phrases in both English and Latin, such as “Boge messepreost god preost”, “Aldred god bispoc”, and “in nomine domini”. A number of Carolingian manuscripts show the efforts of somewhat more advanced trainee scribes. Ganz has noted a number of continental manuscripts in which inexperienced and often-poor scribes struggle with proper letter formation, rarely utilize ligatures, and frequently erase their mistakes. These passages also show evidence of intervention and correction by a more experienced scribe, who is most probably identifiable with the master overseeing the training of a group of fledgling scribes. A limited form of such exemplary instruction on script may also be evident in London, Lambeth Palace Library, 489, a collection of mostly Ælfrician homilies copied at Exeter in the third quarter of the eleventh century, in which, Takato Kato has suggested, one scribe wrote to provide an example of an “Exeter-style” script for another scribe to imitate. To mold competent scribes, this type of practical scribal training must have been common in English cathedrals and monasteries of the tenth and eleventh centuries.

A final issue, and indeed precondition, for book production is material resources, particularly ink, pens, and treated animal skins for parchment. Depending on the size and length of a given book, the need for skins could vary significantly: as has been widely noted, one estimate places the number of calf skins needed to produce the Codex Amiatinus at slightly over 500, while short, small-format books

---


might require only five.\textsuperscript{9} To make skins suitable for writing, the skin of a freshly slaughtered animal was soaked in lime, scraped, and dried under tension, often by a parchment maker, but there are indications that some medieval scribes prepared skins for writing themselves.\textsuperscript{10} Whether or not a scribe had the knowledge to prepare parchment, nearly all scribes must have been able to prepare quill pens for their work. This involved choosing a suitable feather, typically from a goose, removing the barbs from the shaft of the feather, and shaping and cutting the nib to prepare it for writing. Likewise, ink preparation probably often fell to the scribe. The coloration of inks used in Anglo-Saxon manuscripts are often an indication of the composition of the ink, with oak gall and iron salts forming the basis for brown ink and black ink largely consisting of carbon from soot.\textsuperscript{11} Though these raw materials were plentiful in medieval Europe, their usage in bookmaking took training and experiential knowledge that, along with training in writing itself, was necessary for the production of manuscripts from the wealthiest monastic scriptorium to the local priest drafting a charter.

\textit{Scriptoria in Cathedrals and Monasteries}

Of the surviving Anglo-Saxon manuscripts, many are liturgical books that have been associated with specific monasteries and cathedrals. It is thus relatively simple to identify some major centers which were responsible for the production of service books, notably Christ Church, Canterbury, Worcester, and Winchester, the communities of which all became monastic between 964 and the mid-eleventh century. This took place at Winchester through the expulsion of the secular clerics of


\textsuperscript{10} Ganz, “Book Production in the Carolingian Empire,” 792.

\textsuperscript{11} McKitterick, \textit{The Carolingians and the Written Word}, 138.
the cathedral, while the changes in the makeup of the communities at Canterbury and 
Worcester seem to have been more gradual.\(^\text{12}\) It should be noted however that all of 
these cathedrals, especially Winchester, seem to have had a pre-monastic scribal 
tradition.\(^\text{13}\) Most of the products of scriptoria such as these are not thought to have 
been produced for or used by the secular clergy and many of the surviving examples 
probably were not. However, considering that secular clerics probably significantly 
outnumbered monks in late Anglo-Saxon England, it would be unusual if a 
considerable number of the books produced in major scriptoria were not intended for 
or used by priests.\(^\text{14}\) Some surviving examples of books produced by monastic 
scriptoria for pastoral use by priests should further disabuse us of the notion that 
cathedrals and monasteries produced liturgical books only for monastic centers or 
aristocratic patrons. One example is the Red Book of Darley (Cambridge, Corpus 
Christi College 422), a mid-eleventh century missal produced at Winchester or 
Sherborne which seems to have been written for and seen use in a pastoral setting.\(^\text{15}\) 

At the time of the book’s production, the cathedral communities of both Sherborne 
and Winchester were monastic, as were their bishops. Another example is Oxford, 
Bodleian Library, Laud Misc. 482, a book containing penitentials and rites for the 
sick and dying which was similarly a very pastorally oriented volume. It was


\(^{15}\) For a discussion of the Red Book of Darley and the questions surrounding the context of its pastoral use, see Chapter 6.
produced in the mid-eleventh century at Worcester, where the cathedral community had been a mix of monks and clergics since the 970s, but became wholly monastic at some point in the eleventh century, possibly during St Wulfstan’s episcopate.\textsuperscript{16} Neither of those books is much like the lavishly decorated volumes often associated with monastic scriptoria, though the Red Book of Darley boasts some decoration.

Many of the scriptoria in cathedrals and monasteries were capable of producing high-status books, but not all the books they produced were of the highest quality. Many examples of books with script and materials of mediocre quality are available and many more “ordinary” books from these centers may not have survived precisely because they were not of great contemporary value.\textsuperscript{17} Considering the cost of producing high-status books and the demand for service books that must have been generated by the building of large numbers of local churches, it is likely that liturgical volumes of average quality were the bread and butter of many Anglo-Saxon scribes. These books could be produced in a relatively short period of time with minimal decoration, and no doubt mass-books, lectionaries, and psalters of middling quality must have been produced in significant numbers. Thus the witness of books produced in cathedral and monastic scriptoria for pastoral use by the secular clergy should lead us to consider the patterns of production and distribution of priests’ books that existed in tenth- and eleventh-century England.

It is certain that both secular and monastic cathedral scriptoria produced books for the use of their own communities, as was the case at Exeter, Salisbury, and


\textsuperscript{17} A prime example of this is London, British Library, Royal 1 D. III, a gospelbook described by Patrick McGurk as “scruffy, desultory and unfinished”, though it may originally have had an ornate cover. McGurk, “Anglo-Saxon Gospel-Books, c. 900–1066,” in Gameson, \textit{The Cambridge History of the Book in Britain}, 445.
Rochester in the eleventh century, and there is little reason to think that those with the capacity to do so did not produce books for other churches as well, as is evident from examples such as the Red Book of Darley. That major centers of Anglo-Saxon book production copied liturgical manuscripts for smaller institutions has been posited by a number of scholars and, as noted above, there are a small number of surviving manuscripts that appear to have been written at a major center for use at a minor church. Some local priests’ books of the Carolingian period also seem to have been copied by scribes from major scriptoria: the scribe who copied most of Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, lat. 1603, a handbook of canon law from around the turn of the ninth century thought to be a Carolingian priest’s book, appears to also have copied part of a book at the royal court at Aachen and was a brother at the Abbey of Saint Amand. Major scriptoria in England, many of which were monastic, might have produced manuscripts for minor churches and their priests for a number of reasons. Foremost among these was the production of books for use in their dependencies. Churches which were under direct episcopal control may well have relied on the bishop for the provision of books, the evidence for which will be discussed below. If a cathedral had a functioning scriptorium, it is probable that at least some of the manuscripts needed by its dependent churches would have been produced there. Even the fledgling scriptorium at Rochester, established in the late eleventh century by Bishop Gundulf, produced “conscious revisions” of Ælfric’s

---


homilies, which Mary Richards has argued were utilized by and for the instruction of the parochial clergy in that diocese, which would have in turn required that these texts be copied for local priests.²¹

Furthermore, there were a significant number of minsters and local churches that were under the control of reformed monasteries in the decades following the Benedictine reform.²² If these churches were in need of books, the scriptorium of the monastery may well have provided them, particularly for local churches on monastic estates.²³ Francesca Tinti has suggested that in the diocese of Worcester, monastic communities were concerned with the provision of pastoral care both on their estates and in minsters under their control and would have taken steps to facilitate its delivery, one facet of which was providing liturgical books.²⁴ One example of this is the church at Hawkesbury, which was probably a secular minster with a small clerical community and was controlled by Pershore Abbey in the eleventh century.²⁵ Before his monastic vows and ascension to the episcopate, St Wulfstan was a priest for some time at the church at Hawkesbury, to which he was appointed by Archbishop Britheah, who may have been his brother.²⁶ His vita records reading at

---

²³ Gameson has asserted that books written in reformed monasteries “may have been distributed to local churches throughout the south of England.” Gameson, *The Role of Art in the Late Anglo-Saxon Church* (Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1995), 243.
²⁴ Tinti, *Sustaining Belief*, 119, 264.
²⁵ For more on Hawkesbury, see Michael Hare, “Wulfstan and the Church of Hawkesbury,” in Barrow and Brooks, *St Wulfstan and His World*.
²⁶ Brooks, “Introduction: How Do We Know about St Wulfstan?,” in Barrow and Brooks, *St Wulfstan and His World*, 20.
the common table as well as liturgical celebrations at Hawkesbury, implying that the church had a complement of books that exceeded those necessary for the performance of the liturgy; the availability of these books may have been a product of the minster’s relationship with Pershore Abbey.\textsuperscript{27} Additionally, inventories of books from local churches in ninth-century Bavaria indicate that continental churches that were controlled by monasteries were often adequately supplied with a complement of basic liturgical books.\textsuperscript{28} Though the evidence is sparse, monasteries, as centers of spiritual life and book production, may have been in an advantageous position to provide their dependent churches with books, particularly those for use in pastoral care.

In addition to the provision of books for secular churches that were under their control, major scriptoria also produced work on commission. Recent scholarship has emphasized the work of the skilled Canterbury scribe Eadwig Basan, who not only produced books for use at Christ Church, Canterbury, but also a number of books commissioned by royalty, nobility, and other ecclesiastical institutions.\textsuperscript{29} Though it is unlikely that he was involved in the production of manuscripts for local priests at the apogee of his career, scribes in cathedrals and monasteries may have worked on commissioned manuscripts as Eadwig Basan did and it does seem that some Anglo-Saxon scribes specialized in the copying of liturgical books.\textsuperscript{30} A commission for the production of a book might come from various sources, but it is clear that Anglo-Saxon royalty and nobility used major

\begin{itemize}
  \item \textsuperscript{27} Gameson, “St Wulfstan, the Library of Worcester and the Spirituality of the Medieval Book,” 88.
  \item \textsuperscript{28} Carl Hammer, “Country Churches, Clerical Inventories and the Carolingian Renaissance in Bavaria,” \textit{Church History} 49, no. 1 (1980).
  \item \textsuperscript{30} T. A. Heslop, “The Production of \textit{de luxe} Manuscripts and the Patronage of King Cnut and Queen Emma,” \textit{Anglo-Saxon England} 19 (1990): 176.
\end{itemize}
scriptoria to produce books for their own purposes. In approximately 1020 and thereafter, Cnut and Emma commissioned manuscripts at a variety of scriptoria to produce high-status books intended to be used as political capital or as patronage for monasteries and cathedral communities and Anglo-Saxon aristocrats probably also used these scriptoria to supply the recipients of their patronage with books.\textsuperscript{31}

In summation, the production and distribution of priestly books by the major scriptoria of the late Anglo-Saxon period, namely those found in monasteries and cathedrals, is confirmed by a small group of manuscripts and the practice was probably far more common than the manuscript record would indicate. In some cases, cathedrals and monasteries may even have collaborated in the production of manuscripts, particularly for lavish illuminated manuscripts.\textsuperscript{32} Books produced in these institutions may often have been provided to secular churches through the endowment of a bishop or abbot who had control of a particular church. Alternatively, lay lords might have commissioned manuscripts from these institutions to give to churches, particularly secular minsters, as a form of piety; they may have also used their wealth and connections within cathedrals and monasteries to provide books for their own manorial churches.

\textit{Royal Minsters, Minor Centers, and Unlocalized Manuscripts}

Secular churches other than cathedrals have not generally been seen as centers of manuscript production, nor has the scribal ability of secular clerics been the subject of much consideration. In other words, there has been very little

\textsuperscript{31} Ibid., 179–80.
discussion of the possibility of manuscript production taking place outside Anglo-Saxon monasteries and cathedrals, which has served to limit our view of potential avenues of book production. Despite this, it is clear that many priests were able to draft and copy texts, particularly as the role of priests in the production of charters and other legal documents in England and on the continent in the early medieval period has often been recognized, and at least some of the same scribes who wrote wills and charters of the tenth and eleventh centuries must also have had the ability to copy books. In the early eleventh century, Archbishop Wulfstan expected priests to have access to quills and parchment, indicating that priests were expected to be able to write and that the necessary materials for writing were available to them. Furthermore, there is evidence that points to scribal activity in minor centers, many of which may have been secular minster churches.

There are a number of examples of scribal activity at royal minsters from the first half of the tenth century. As has been mentioned in the previous chapter, we find a single scribal hand practicing a relatively early form of English Square Minuscule that was responsible for the writing of manumissions into a Cornish pocket gospelbook, now Bern, Burgerbibliothek 671, and the will of Wulfgar, an English thegn. All of the above writing was done between 920 and 940 and the book in which the manumissions were copied, by means of the content of these and other additions, is strongly associated with the royal minster at Bedwyn. Two other hands also added documents related to Bedwyn in the final folios of the book, which seems to indicate that multiple able scribes were at the minster in the early tenth century. Glastonbury,

---

33 For priestly involvement in the production of charters, see Chapter 3, note 94.
34 Two versions of the Canons of Edgar require this of priests. See Dorothy Whitelock, Martin Brett, and Christopher N. L. Brooke, eds., Councils and Synods, with Other Documents Relating to the English Church, AD 871–1204, vol. 1 (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1986), 316, n. 3.
another royal minster of the early tenth century, was certainly producing manuscripts in the 930s and was probably also responsible for the production of charters in the church’s favor, particularly those of the late ninth and early tenth centuries.\(^{35}\)

Additionally, according to B.’s *Life of St Dunstan*, it was at Glastonbury that the future archbishop was trained in writing and manuscript illumination, indicating that scribal activity was taking place at least in the 930s and probably significantly earlier.\(^{36}\) Glastonbury’s well-known connection to the early monastic movement in England might cause some to discard this evidence, but there is precious little evidence for monasticism at Glastonbury in the decades prior to Dunstan’s abbacy and it seems that even during his tenure as abbot, the church housed both secular clerics and monks.\(^{37}\)

Though the evidence for scribal activity in royal minsters is limited, there are further indications of scribal activity among priests in the reigns of Alfred and Edward the Elder. Simon Keynes has not only suggested that priests played a major role in the production of royal documents, but he has also pointed out that Alfred seems to have had scribes copying books outside of the royal court, as is indicated by the king sending the Old English translation of Gregory’s *Pastoral Care* “south and


\(^{36}\) Lapidge, “Schools, Learning and Literature,” 23.

\(^{37}\) Brooks, “The Career of St Dunstan,” in *St Dunstan: His Life, Times, and Cult*, ed. Nigel Ramsay, Margaret Sparks, and Tim Tatton-Brown (Woodbridge: Boydell Press, 1992), 12–13; Nicola Robertson “Dunstan and Monastic Reform: Tenth-Century Fact or Twelfth-Century Fiction?,” in *Anglo-Norman Studies 28: Proceedings of the Battle Conference 2005*, vol. 28, ed. C. P. Lewis (Woodbridge: Boydell Press, 2006), 154–55. Brooks points out that some of the vignettes from B.’s *Life of St Dunstan* indicate the presence of both clerics and monks at Glastonbury and further that when leaving Glastonbury, Æthelwold “took with him three *clerici*.” Robertson has gone further in questioning the extent to which Glastonbury was monastic at all in the early tenth century as well as under the leadership of Dunstan.
north to his scribes” to produce more copies.\textsuperscript{38} Considering the general lack of monastic activity in England in the late ninth and early tenth centuries, I think it is likely that many of Alfred’s scribes were priests and other secular clerics working in royal minsters, which, like those in Glastonbury and Bedwyn, were responsible to some degree for the production of books and documents.

Later in the tenth century, further evidence for scribal activity in minsters emerges outside of royal foundations. Chapters 43 to 49 of the \textit{Liber Eliensis} as it currently stands are drawn from an earlier text ostensibly written by a member of the pre-Benedictine clerical community at Ely.\textsuperscript{39} The author, named as Ælfhelm, relates a few healing miracles attributed to St Æthelthryth before going on to describe how some members of the former community were divinely punished for disrespecting the saint. One of the affected priests was said to have been “trained in the scribal duties which belong to the church and its priesthood”.\textsuperscript{40} Unlike at Bedwyn, the community at Ely did not leave us with any surviving and identifiable writing associated with this scribe, but it is interesting that the writer of this section of the \textit{Liber Eliensis}, who too was a secular cleric and probably later a monk at Ely in the tenth century, associates the priesthood with scribal activity.\textsuperscript{41} Another example, also discussed in the previous chapter, comes from Harewood in West Yorkshire, which may have been the site of a minster community in the late tenth century.\textsuperscript{42} Two


\textsuperscript{39} Janet Fairweather, trans., \textit{Liber Eliensis: A History of the Isle of Ely from the Seventh Century to the Twelfth} (Woodbridge: Boydell Press, 2005), 77, n. 292. Fairweather notes that the interpolated text is “of pre-Conquest date” and asserts that the text was likely written by a cleric who had served at Ely and may have later joined the monastic community there.

\textsuperscript{40} Fairweather, \textit{Liber Eliensis}, 82.

\textsuperscript{41} Certainly the criticism of the members of the secular community at Ely would be more understandable if the writer of this section had joined the Benedictines at Ely, as Fairweather suggests.

\textsuperscript{42} See Chapter 3 for a more detailed discussion. Lawrence Butler, “All Saints Church, Harewood,” \textit{The Yorkshire Archaeological Journal} 58 (1986): 87, 89.
scribes glossed the MacRegol Gospels (Oxford, Bodleian Library, Auct. D. 2. 19), drawing from the glosses to the Lindisfarne Gospels, and one of these glossators is identified as Farmon, a priest at Harewood. The fact that multiple minsters are associated with scribal activity in the tenth century, particularly in light of the poor survival of evidence from these institutions, suggests that some minsters, including those not under royal control, were capable of producing documents, booklets, and books. Though the production of charters and other documentary evidence does not necessarily imply the presence of a scriptorium, particularly at a small minster, we do see in the above examples the availability of scribes and multiple types of scribal activity, ranging from the production of documents to the copying of discrete volumes. The size and status of most of these minsters are largely unknown, but it is unlikely that they ranked alongside mid-eleventh-century Waltham or Bosham in wealth or status. But if secular minsters that are not known for their wealth (or, like Harewood, are largely unknown) show evidence of scribal activity, then large and wealthy secular minsters, which must have possessed greater resources for book production than their humbler counterparts, might conceivably have had scriptoria of their own.

If secular minsters were in some cases responsible for copying manuscripts, where are the books produced by these churches? The large proportion of unlocalized Anglo-Saxon manuscripts may suggest an answer. The production of a number of unlocalized Anglo-Saxon manuscripts has been associated with minor or provincial centers, often on account of the unusual or archaic nature of the decoration or scribal hand or the poor quality of the codex, such as the decorative additions to the Warsaw Lectionary (Warsaw, Biblioteka Narodowa, I. 3311) and the marginal texts of Corpus
41 (Cambridge, Corpus Christi College 41).43 These distinctions may at times be justified, as most small, rural minsters no doubt had relatively meager resources and scribes with minimal training when compared with the major centers of book production, though it should be noted that even major scriptoria produced sub-par scribes.44 On the other hand, some secular minster churches were exceedingly wealthy and were recipients of aristocratic patronage, and at least one eleventh-century minster had an erudite Lotharingian master who might have authored several works that have not survived.45 Minsters that might fit this criteria include Waltham Holy Cross, Essex, Bosham, Sussex, and Holy Trinity Twynham, now in Dorset, all institutions which do not seem to have lacked financial resources. Indeed, Emma Cownie has pointed out that the Domesday-era holdings of Bosham put it on roughly equal financial footing with monasteries like Peterborough and Ramsey.46 In addition to the minsters that became wealthy through aristocratic patronage, large episcopal minsters, some of which seem to have acted as centers of diocesan administration, may also have been capable of book production on some level. This could have been the case for a number of the minsters of the Archbishop of York, such as Beverley and Ripon, as well as some of the minsters in the similarly massive diocese of Dorchester.47 Both wealthy minsters and minsters that acted as centers of


47 Frank Barlow, The English Church, 1000–1066: A History of the Later Anglo-Saxon Church, 2nd ed. (London: Longman, 1979), 229; Dorothy Owen, “The Norman Cathedral at Lincoln,” in Anglo-
administration benefitted from large landed endowments and clerical communities of significant size, and thus may have had the personnel and the financial resources to produce books. Manuscripts that, in terms of quality, are on par with scribal products of Benedictine houses have been noted in relation to Exeter’s scriptorium, which was built up in a relatively short period of time under the leadership of Bishop Leofric. As Leofric was able to build up a scriptorium, minsters with well-trained and well-provisioned scribes may have been able to produce books with relatively high-quality script, decoration, and materials—qualities that would not lead most scholars to associate them with a secular church. However, some scribal products seem to be unambiguously associated with a minor church with minimal resources. The book now represented only by the four leaves of the Taunton Fragment (Taunton, Somerset County Record Office, DD/SAS C/1193/77) might well be the type of manuscript produced in a less well-provisioned church that lacked trained scribes and the extensive use of marginal space by the priest who made additions to Corpus 41 could also indicate a shortage of institutional resources.

The evidence for scribal activity in secular minsters is significant: we have multiple accounts of able scribes, surviving examples of their handwriting, and a large number of books and fragments which scholars have so far been unable to localize. I assert that books produced in minsters, which might span a wide range in the quality of their script and materials, could make up a significant portion of the Anglo-Saxon manuscripts that remain unlocalized, a group that accounts for many

---


manuscripts of the tenth and eleventh centuries, including items such as the Exeter Book (Exeter, Cathedral Library 3501) and the Beowulf manuscript. Despite the likelihood of book production of a reasonable standard at some Anglo-Saxon minor churches, the localization of these volumes to more than a broad region has been hampered by the particularly low rate of manuscript survival outside monasteries and cathedrals and the resulting lack of comparative evidence upon which paleographical analysis relies. In light of this difficulty, identifying manuscripts possibly produced in minor churches by their unusual script or poor quality is at times an unfortunate necessity, as there are a considerable number of books that may have been produced in minor churches that are at this point impossible to associate with a particular center.

In addition, I suggest that up until at least the mid-tenth century, some minsters acted as centers of book production on an unknown scale. During the ninth century, a period which has left us relatively few Anglo-Saxon manuscripts, this may have been a response to the general upheaval and lack of monastic scribal activity. As the evidence from the early tenth century concerns the royal minsters at Bedwyn and Glastonbury, it may be that royal minsters in particular were equipped to produce books and Alfred’s commissioning of multiple and geographically diverse institutions to copy the Old English translation of *Pastoral Care* may strengthen this supposition. With the benefit of the king’s patronage, royal scribes in this period were certainly on the cutting edge of “developments in English script”; the abovementioned Bedwyn scribe’s early form of Square Minuscule may be an indication of this.\(^{50}\) During and after the monastic reforms late in the tenth century, there is no doubt that scribal activity in these churches continued alongside that

---

\(^{50}\) Dumville, *Liturgy and the Ecclesiastical History of Late Anglo-Saxon England*, 143.
taking place at cathedrals and monasteries, though royal patronage of book production may have largely shifted to monastic centers and cathedral scriptoria. Of the Anglo-Saxon minsters that had some level of scribal activity, whether royal or non-royal, many may not have met Ganz’s criteria for what constitutes a scriptorium. Some however, particularly those with significant resources, were probably capable of producing their own books, and even less wealthy churches might have been capable of copying books and booklets for their own use and producing charters and other legal documents.

**Episcopal Provision**

Though it is rarely clear to us how a specific church or clergyman might have gotten books, bishops seem to have played a major role in the provision of books. A variety of early medieval sources indicate that bishops provided certain grades of clerics with particular books or booklets upon ordination, but evidence from the late Anglo-Saxon period points to a larger role for bishops in the provision of service books to their churches. A scene from the *Life of St Wulfstan* provides direct evidence for the provision of books by a bishop to a church under his control. Wulfstan’s *vita* records that he repaired the church at Westbury-on-Trym, gave it lands and tithes, and provided it with service books. Gameson has written the following on Wulfstan’s provision of books: “This is interesting evidence for what must have been a common pattern in the distribution of manuscripts: major centres providing minor ones with the volumes they needed for their day-to-day existence. Books were a necessity for a new church or community and it was incumbent upon a

---

founder or reformer to supply them.”

Westbury was the site of St Oswald’s first monastic community, a foundation that eventually moved to Ramsey. The departure of the monks, probably in 965, apparently left the church at Westbury open to decay and attack, leaving only a single priest “who seldom celebrated the divine services” to staff the church.

Though the reestablished church at Westbury-on-Trym seems to have been monastic, secular churches were similarly endowed with books. Archbishop Cynesige of York (1051–1060) endowed the minster at Beverley, an episcopal minster and the center of the cult of John of Beverley, with books as part of a wider program that included the building of a new church tower, continued work on a refectory and dormitory, and gifts of bells to Beverley and other churches.

Ealdred of York continued the endowment of archiepiscopal minsters and though books were not an explicitly mentioned part of what he provided, liturgical books and other volumes might well have been a part of the subsequent archbishop’s patronage.

During his tenure as bishop of Winchester, Æthelwold also refounded and endowed a number of churches and monasteries, including Peterborough, Chertsey, and Thorney. His foundation of Thorney probably included books, as Wulfstan of Winchester notes that Æthelwold provided the new monastery with “bonorum omnium possessione”.

Furthermore, we know that the refoundation of Peterborough involved episcopal provision of books, because a list of the twenty-one books, which are mostly biblical or theological commentaries, provided to the church

52 Gameson, “St Wulfstan, the Library of Worcester and the Spirituality of the Medieval Book,” 84.
53 Tinti, Sustaining Belief, 21, 206, 248–49.
55 Barlow, The English Church, 1000–1066, 89–90.
by Æthelwold has survived in a twelfth-century cartulary.\(^{57}\) Though many of the extant narrative sources bearing witness to the provision of books by bishops concern monastic institutions, a similar pattern of episcopal provision of books is known at Beverley and likely held true for other secular churches as well.

One of the major ways in which bishops would have provided texts to churches under their control was through the activity of their scriptoria or through episcopal scribes. The dissemination of the homilies of Ælfric is a prime example of use of a scriptorium under the control of a bishop. Upon the completion of the First and Second Series of Ælfric’s *Catholic Homilies*, both were sent to Archbishop Sigeric of Canterbury for his approval and ostensibly for the correction of any errors. Peter Clemoes has demonstrated that Canterbury subsequently acted as a center of distribution for the *Catholic Homilies*: we find the “Canterbury-distributed CH I” at Worcester and the West Midlands, Exeter and other parts of the southwest, East Anglia, areas north of the Thames, and other locales.\(^{58}\) However, as Jonathan Wilcox has pointed out, there are few surviving copies of the *Catholic Homilies* that appear to have been written for pastoral use by secular priests, though this is almost certainly the result of patterns of manuscript survival rather than an accurate representation of what was produced.\(^{59}\) If Canterbury was producing and circulating these homiletic texts to other centers in the south of England, it is reasonable to assume that they were also providing them to the churches in their own diocese. Though the manuscript evidence for Canterbury’s distribution of Ælfric’s homilies is largely


confined to large, relatively high-status copies, their dissemination indicates the ability and willingness of bishops to produce and widely circulate pastoral texts and as a result, the practical role of cathedral scriptoria under the direction of a bishop in disseminating such texts. In some cases, scribes in episcopal households might also have been involved in the making of books, certainly for the bishop himself and possibly pastoral volumes for the clergy of the diocese. One such episcopal scribe wrote an additional quire for the eleventh-century pontifical London, British Library, Cotton Vitellius E. XII, probably for Archbishop Ealdred of York. This scribe appears to have served in the household of the archbishop, but at some point, possibly after the archbishop’s death in 1069, he took his skills to Exeter, where he helped copy the Exeter additions to the Leofric Missal, wrote a few lines in a homiletic collection, and penned the first lines of the record of Leofric’s donation to the cathedral community. Though scribes in an episcopal household were probably often employed to attend to the notarial needs of the bishop, some may have had occasion to join with a cathedral scriptorium on given projects or to execute particular commissions.

Another way in which bishops may have provided books to churches within their dioceses was lending. Several tenth- and eleventh-century lending lists from the continent that record loans to diocesan clergy have survived and it has been suggested that cathedrals such as Winchester and Sherborne may too have lent books to nearby churches. Potential evidence for the lending of books to the English clergy has survived in Oxford, Bodleian Library, Auct. D. 2. 14, an Italian gospelbook of the sixth or seventh century which had come to England by the close

---

of the seventh century.\textsuperscript{62} The booklist in question was originally written into an
eleventh-century service book that is now lost, but a single surviving leaf of this book
was bound at an unknown date with the gospelbook in which it is now preserved.\textsuperscript{63}
The list of “xv bocas” consists mostly of service books, including two homiliaries. It
also records several non-liturgical books, including a leechbook, what appears to be a
chronicle, a book on grammar, and a book called “blake had boe”, for which a
number of interpretations have been suggested, including the possibility of a
reference to a personal name. The list would at some point have numbered seventeen,
but several erasures were made at or before the addition of the final tally. The books
in the list are each assigned to one of four individuals, namely Salomon the priest,
Wulfmaer Cild, Sigar the priest, and Æilmer, and appear below the assigned names.
After the booklist, a number of names were copied, including “Bealdwine abb.”,
identified as Baldwin, abbot of Bury St Edmund’s during roughly the last third of the
eleventh century.\textsuperscript{64} Michael Lapidge hesitantly suggests that the books contained in
the list might have been lent out and the list is a record of the monks within the
cloister who had borrowed and returned the monastery’s volumes, but he also notes
that one weakness of this theory is the large number of liturgical books ostensibly
lent to monks of Bury St Edmund’s. Furthermore, it is not certain that the booklist
originated at Bury. The booklist itself was written using spelling Lapidge refers to as

\textsuperscript{62} Ganz, “The Annotations in Oxford, Bodleian Library, Auct. D. II. 14.” in Belief and Culture in the
Middle Ages: Studies Presented to Henry Mayr-Harting, ed. Gameson and Henrietta Leyser (Oxford:
Oxford University Press, 2001), 35.

The text on the opposite side of the leaf in question is the “Latin service Ad introitum porte”. As Ker
notes, this text is printed by Charles Wordsworth, who thought this service was evidence that the copy
of the gospels in which it was bound had “evidently been used for Visitation or Communion of the
Sick”. Wordsworth, Pontificale Ecclesiae S. Andreae: The Pontifical Offices Used by David de
Bernham, Bishop of St Andrews (Edinburgh: Pitsligo Press, 1885), 53.

\textsuperscript{64} Lapidge, “Surviving Booklists,” 74–76. “Þas bocas haued Salomon preost þat is þe codspel traht 7
þe martyriua 7 þe 7 þe æglisce saltere 7 þe cranc 7 þe tropere 7 Wulfmer cilð þe ateleuaui 7 pistelari
7 þe 7 þe innere 7 þe capetleri 7 þe spel boþe 7 Sigar preost þe lece boþe 7 blake had boþe 7 Æilmer þe
grete sater 7 þe litle tropere forbeande 7 þe donatum.”
“chaotic” and in two poor hands dated by Neil Ker to the second quarter of the eleventh century. The list of names associated with Bury was written at a later date by a third scribe and thus Baldwin’s name cannot be connected to the list at the time of its composition. However, I would suggest that the book originally containing the list was owned by Bury St Edmund’s and did record loans made by the monastery as Lapidge suggests, but did so for loans of books made to those outside the cloister. This would make sense of the high proportion of liturgical books in the list, especially if the clerics borrowing books were serving churches controlled by or in close proximity to the monastery, and would also explain the need to record the loans in the first place.

Lending lists resembling this interpretation of the Bury list survive from both secular and monastic centers on the continent. The lending list from the monastery at Weissenburg, probably dating to the tenth century, records loans to those both in and outside the cloister. Basic liturgical books seem to have been commonly borrowed items: one Liudrih borrowed a set of vestments along with a psalter and a missal, and others frequently borrowed antiphoners, graduals, and psalters. Another example comes from an Italian manuscript of the Abbey of San Salvatore at Monte Amiata, containing an eleventh-century lending list rendered in drypoint that provides brief notes on loans made to both individuals and ecclesiastical institutions. Michael Gorman has identified most of the borrowed books as biblical commentaries, though Gregory’s Dialogues and a passional also appear. Like in the English list, some of the entries have been erased or struck through, possibly indicating that the books in

---

65 Ibid., 74, 76; Ker, Catalogue of Manuscripts Containing Anglo-Saxon, 350.
66 McKitterick, The Carolingians and the Written Word, 264.
question were noted as returned. Another eleventh-century Italian lending list from the cathedral at Verona similarly records several priests or groups of clerics borrowing books, all of which contain either portions of the biblical text or liturgical material. One entry reads, “Clerici de Caprino habent psalterium sancti Hieronimi”, while another records “Presbiter de sancta Cecilia libellum canticorum”.68

The “Salomon preost” of the Bury list may have been in a similar situation to that of Liudrih and the priests of the church at Caprino Veronese: all found it necessary to borrow a psalter, one of the most basic books for a cleric and one of a few books named by almost all of the prescriptive lists discussed in Chapter 2. Though the context of these continental lending records is clearer than that of the Bury list, all appear to indicate that at times ecclesiastical institutions with significant bookholdings lent out books to lesser institutions and individuals who are often identified as clerics. This practice may have been especially prevalent in the provision of books to the dependencies of cathedrals and monasteries, as these lists may indicate. In some cases, loans of books may also have provided exemplars from which the clerics of a church or a hired scribe could copy the needed texts. The hazy origins of the Bury list and the lack of the original codex from which it came make it a difficult source to contextualize definitively, but the possibilities surrounding this list are wider than have been considered. If the way in which Anglo-Saxon bishops and abbots provided books for churches under their control was similar to that on the continent, lending may have been a useful if temporary way to provide smaller

institutions with the books necessary for their operation or to provide exemplars for the copying of needed books.

As founders, reformers, or simply as endowers of existing churches, late Anglo-Saxon bishops, the evidence suggests, did provide books to lesser churches under their control, whether they were secular churches or monasteries. The churches for which direct evidence of episcopal provision of books exists all seem to have been under the more or less direct control of those who were giving them books. This provision may have taken the form of endowment, as at Westbury-on-Trym and Beverley, or lending, as may have been the case for Bury. In light of the above evidence, it is not unreasonable to suppose that monasteries and cathedrals, particularly those with active scriptoria and a strong episcopal commitment to pastoral care, would provide books for the churches under their control who had no books or whose books were no longer serviceable. We may then wonder if bishops did or were able to provide bibliographical resources for those churches which were in their diocese but were not under the control of the bishop or cathedral community. This may have strongly depended on the wealth of the diocese in question, but if this sort of provision did take place, no record of it survives. Additionally, though extant accounts typically depict the provision of books as a direct action of the bishop, the business of providing books may not have been personally attended to by the bishop, but rather handled by a senior member of a cathedral or monastic community. In the later Middle Ages, possibly as early as the twelfth century, the business of providing books, emending and updating old books, and arranging for scribes to do the necessary work fell to the precentor of a community. In addition, we see grants of land being made from the later eleventh century onward to both secular and monastic churches to fund the production of new books and the repair and updating of old
Funding for the production and updating of books no doubt came from similar sources in the late Anglo-Saxon period, as the later eleventh- and early twelfth-century practices of cathedrals and monasteries probably reflect earlier practice.

**Patronage**

The patronage of lay lords was another common way in which churches obtained books. Though patronage of monastic institutions is better documented in both the historical record and modern scholarship, secular minsters and manorial churches were undoubtedly still major recipients of the patronage of Anglo-Saxon aristocracy and royalty. This patronage might take the form of gifts in life or the execution of a patron’s bequests after death. The wills of the English nobility in the eleventh century show that in addition to grants of land to monasteries and cathedrals, patronage of secular minsters and their own manorial churches was common. For example, the will of Æthelgifu, dating to the second half of the tenth century, makes provision for St Alban’s and several secular minsters and the mid-tenth-century will of Ælfgar similarly provides for both secular and monastic foundations.70 In addition to the textual evidence, evidence from inscriptions indicates that lay lords were responsible for the foundation or refoundation of a number of local churches; as discussed above, the provision of books, typically by the founder, was a necessary part of any foundation.71 Some lay aristocrats took


interest in certain foundations to which they showed particular liberality. Earl Leofric and Godiva were generous benefactors of the clerical community at Stow, which they refounded in 1054 and where they requested that the Divine Office be celebrated as it was at St Paul’s in London.72 Books are not specifically mentioned in their patronage of Stow, but celebration of the Divine Office in a full form in addition to the performance of various masses would have required a significant number of books, which were probably provided by those endowing the church. But Leofric and Godiva’s patronage was not exclusive to either secular or monastic churches: we are told that they founded and thereafter enriched a monastery at Coventry, supported the reformed monastery at Evesham, and gave to a number of secular minsters in addition to Stow, such as the communities of priests at Much Wenlock and St Werburgh’s, Chester.73

As priests were not especially affluent members of early medieval society, though some stood out from others in financial terms, the books needed for a newly founded church probably were not provided by the clergy serving the church. The place to turn for the finances to procure books for a church at the time of its founding or refounding would naturally be the individual or individuals who had paid for the church’s construction. If it is the case that those who founded or refounded a church were responsible for its endowment, as Gameson suggests, it must have been

---

72 S 1478.

common for lay landowners to provide their churches with books as part of the range of items new or refounded churches would need. A straightforward example of a refounded church receiving books through aristocratic patronage is Harold Godwinson’s lavish endowment of the secular minster community at Waltham, which is attested in the twelfth-century house history that specifically records Harold’s endowment of Waltham with eight gospelbooks in addition to other treasures. A confirmation of the accuracy of this account may be provided by a Dissolution-era inventory from the church that lists three pre-Conquest gospelbooks that were ornamented with silver and depictions of Christ and other New Testament characters. In addition to this, William the Conqueror was said to have carried off “four codices ornamented with gold, silver and jewels”, which, due to their removal in the eleventh century, obviously cannot be identified with the volumes recorded in the later inventory. From the significant collection of high-status volumes, we can safely assume that Waltham had other books, including the books for the education of the boys in its school and those necessary for the performance of mass and the Divine Office. The rich endowment of books that Waltham received from Harold shows that aristocratic provision of books was one of a number of ways to express piety and display wealth. Accordingly, other aristocrats who provided land or


78 For a discussion of education at Waltham, see Chapter 3. For a discussion of liturgical services at Waltham, see Chapter 6.
commissioned art for a church may also have provided books. However, books might not always be provided directly. Abbot Paul of St Alban’s in the later eleventh century specifically allocated the revenue from a particular estate belonging to the monastic community as well as a monetary gift from a knight for the production of books. Cathedrals, secular minsters, and other monasteries might have similarly diverted revenue from their estates and aristocratic gifts when significant expenditure on books became necessary. The provision of land, ecclesiastical furniture, books, and other items by lay lords to secular minsters was no doubt a pattern to which much of the patronage of the tenth and eleventh centuries conformed and one which churches must have utilized in one form or another to ensure the availability of the books they needed.

This sort of provision is likely a pattern that was repeated for not only minster churches, but also local churches under the control of the nobility. Certainly the large number of local churches built in England in the tenth and eleventh centuries were not only a boon to the builder, but also to the scribe and bookseller, as manorial churches, like any active church, required at least a few books to fulfill their liturgical and pastoral function. Manorial churches were built in close proximity to lordly residences and were a fundamental part of what constituted a thegny estate, making them important to the way a lord’s piety and wealth were displayed. The provision of service books, vestments, and other items necessary for the performance of the liturgy is thus another potential form of conspicuous consumption on the part of lay patrons. For example, Odda of Deerhurst, for whom Odda’s Chapel is named,
may have donated the book recorded as “Odda’s book” in an eleventh-century booklist to Worcester Cathedral.\textsuperscript{81} But whether or not Odda of Deerhurst was the donor of this book, his wealth and connections with ecclesiastical institutions would certainly have enabled him to procure and donate books to the cathedral and indeed provide service books for his chapel as well.\textsuperscript{82} An additional example comes from a mid-eleventh-century will that records the bequest of what appears to be the appurtenances of a chapel.\textsuperscript{83} Wulf, the testator of the will, left a “chalice, dish and mass-book, and the thickest dorsal” to St Alban’s, items that may have been used in his own manorial church for the performance of mass by a resident priest. The testimony of this will may be further evidence that priests’ books and other items necessary for liturgical observance were often provided by lay lords, who in the case of Wulf saw fit to dispose of these items as he pleased after his death. This accords with Catherine Cubitt’s suggestion that the “accoutrements, liturgical vessels, vestments and books” utilized in local churches were the property of, and were most probably provided by, the lay landowner and patron.\textsuperscript{84}

Indications of how and where books were obtained by aristocrats to be provided as a form of patronage are essentially nonexistent, but accounts of the ways in which these individuals had books produced for other purposes may shed some light on how books were procured for manorial churches and other ecclesiastical recipients of patronage. Judith of Flanders, wife of Earl Tostig, commissioned four

\textsuperscript{81} Tinti, \textit{Sustaining Belief}, 268; Lapidge, “Surviving Booklists,” 63. This book has not been identified with any surviving manuscripts.

\textsuperscript{82} See A. Williams, \textit{Land, Power and Politics: The Family and Career of Odda of Deerhurst} (Gloucester: Friends of Deerhurst Church, 1997), 13–14.

\textsuperscript{83} S 1532. Wulf (or Ulf) is not given a title in his will and some uncertainty exists as to his lay status. Linda Tollerton, \textit{Wills and Will-Making in Anglo-Saxon England} (Woodbridge: York Medieval Press, 2011), 214.

\textsuperscript{84} Cubitt, “Ælfric’s Lay Patrons,” in Magennis and Swan, \textit{A Companion to Ælfric}, 187.
books which we have evidence for, all of which are copies of the gospels. These books appear to have been commissioned and produced as a group, as indicated by the style, script, and readings preserved in these four volumes.\textsuperscript{85} It has been suggested that “one or more Anglo-Saxon scribe-artists appear to have worked in the household of Judith of Flanders” and was in part occupied with writing books for use in her private chapel.\textsuperscript{86} In addition to the employment of professional scribes in an aristocratic household, Anglo-Saxon nobles also had manuscripts produced by major scriptoria, such as the gospelbook, London, British Library, Royal 1 D. III, that was ostensibly produced for Godgifu, sister to Edward the Confessor, at Canterbury in the mid-eleventh century.\textsuperscript{87} On a larger scale, the abovementioned group of gospelbooks commissioned by Cnut and Emma seems to have been written by “a small group of expert scribes who were apparently working in different centres but under central direction”, primarily at Peterborough, Canterbury, and Winchester.\textsuperscript{88} This infers a well-organized system for the production of manuscripts which were in large part intended for ecclesiastical institutions. Additionally, these examples show that Anglo-Saxon royalty and nobility had the resources and connections to commission books from major monastic and cathedral scriptoria and what were probably professional scribes working outside an ecclesiastical scriptorium, as is the case for the books of Judith of Flanders. The Anglo-Saxon aristocracy was clearly deeply invested in the patronage of both secular and monastic religious communities and the connections that these individuals utilized to procure books for themselves and the


monastic foundations they supported are doubtless the same that they would have used to obtain a missal for their chaplain or a bejeweled gospelbook for a favored minster.

A significant number of the manuscripts used by individual Anglo-Saxon priests and secular religious communities were likely provided by the patronage of lay lords, whether directly, through providing a completed book or books, or indirectly, through gifts of money or land which might be earmarked for the provision of books. In cases of direct provision, these individuals were likely to utilize the same avenues that were used to procure manuscripts for their own use and the monastic foundations they patronized to supply books to secular minsters and their manorial churches. The gifts of lay lords were doubtless a particularly important part of how books were obtained in many manorial churches and must often have been essential to the ability of priests to perform regular liturgical services and wider ministry to the laity.

**Purchase**

Though much of the evidence for the commissioning and purchase of manuscripts involves ecclesiastical authorities and laypersons of high status, bishops and nobility were not the only ones capable of purchasing books. Rather, it was financial ability and not social position that enabled individuals to commission books or to purchase secondhand volumes. Though many local priests of the late Anglo-Saxon period were probably unable to afford commissioned books of their own, the financial position and accordingly the purchasing power of priests hugely varied. Royal priests like Regenbald, many of whom held large numbers of estates in eleventh-century England, would certainly have had the resources to obtain books for
themselves or their churches. Though it is not clear who commissioned or purchased the book, Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, lat. 8092 contains an eleventh-century note that reads “domino suo, N., dei gracia Regis capellano”, seemingly indicating that a royal priest was the end user of this book, which is a predominately Latin “collection of religious verse”. Eadmer the priest, who held Hurstmonceaux, Sussex, controlled what was essentially “a small thegn’s estate”, complete with a church, meadow and woodland, thirty villagers, and a dozen cottars. Though Eadmer’s status is unusual, a broader view of Domesday records shows that in some regions, a sizeable minority of priests were of notably higher status than a manorial tenant, potentially allowing them to purchase books secondhand or commission books of lower quality for their own use. Little indication of the early medieval book trade and its customers has survived, but twelfth-century sources show evidence of English priests who had substantial personal libraries, liturgical and otherwise, and some Anglo-Saxon priests may similarly have had significant personal collections of books.

Priests who purchased books likely did so in one of two ways. A book could be commissioned by a buyer and subsequently produced by a scribe or scriptorium, as with many of the aristocratic examples mentioned above, or a book could be

---

89 “[T]o his lord, n[ame], by the grace of God chaplain of the king”. Gameson, “Anglo-Saxon Scribes and Scriptoria,” 98; Lapidge, “Some Old English Sedulius Glosses from BN Lat. 8092,” Anglia 100 (1982): 2, n. 5. This book was probably produced in England in the second quarter of the eleventh century, but the note mentioned probably dates to the late eleventh century. Lapidge suggests that this book might have belonged to “Nigel medicus”, a member of the household of William I.


purchased secondhand. Most of the books that have survived that we can associate with commissioning are high-status, expensive productions, out of the reach of most priests, but a psalter produced in the late eleventh century may indeed be an example of a more modest liturgical book that was produced in this way. A colophon in this manuscript informs the reader that “Deos Boc wæs geal gewritten on feower Wyken 7 kostede þreo 7 fifti syllinges.” The book in which this note was written is unfortunately now lost, but extensive notes on the manuscript were made prior to the book’s destruction, preserving this colophon. Though we have no indication for whom or by whom the psalter was originally written, this, combined with significant textual evidence, indicates that manuscripts could be and were commissioned and purchased, though it may be that a minority of English priests in the tenth and eleventh centuries had the means to commission a book for themselves. Less ornate mass-books may have been efficiently and inexpensively produced on commission, particularly if they were sparsely decorated and did not contain masses for weekdays, as is the case in some extant manuscripts. For example, the Stowe Missal (Dublin, Royal Irish Academy, D. II. 3) was probably relatively inexpensive to produce, and it has been estimated that the scribal work of the book could have been completed in a week to ten days, making books such as this cheaper and thus more accessible for early medieval priests of low or middling wealth.

---

93 It has also been suggested that some books could have been produced without a specific commission on the basis of “anticipated need”. Dumville, Liturgy and the Ecclesiastical History of Late Anglo-Saxon England, 141.


95 Ibid.

96 Hohler, review of Cambridge, Corpus Christi College 41, 276; Sven Meeder, “The Early Irish Stowe Missal’s Destination and Function,” Early Medieval Europe 13, no. 2 (2005): 182. One example of a relatively humble mass-book lacking masses for weekdays is Oxford, Corpus Christi
The production of books on commission is relatively well known, though we may not fully understand the way in which the commissioning of a book might take place. Only one explicit account of the commissioning of a manuscript is extant from Anglo-Saxon England, found in the Colloquy of Ælfric Bata, an eleventh-century schoolmaster who probably taught at Canterbury.\(^97\) As this was a text intended for instruction in vocabulary and grammar, its primary purpose was didactic rather than documentary, and therefore we should approach the evidence it offers with caution. But despite its status as a school text, it is instructive to reproduce the hypothetical process of commissioning a manuscript:

Scribe: They [monastic scribes] often write large numbers of books, sell them, and earn lots of money for themselves.

Customer: You, scribe, good and handsome lad, I ask you humbly. Write me an exemplar on a roll or sheet, or on a parchment or tablet.

Scribe: If you’re willing to pay me.

Customer: First write me a psalter or hymnal, or an epistolary or troper, or a missal or a good itinerary or capitulary, well composed and laid out, properly written and corrected, and I’ll give you good pay. Or I’ll buy all those things from you right now—I’ll give you their price in gold or silver, or in horses or mares, or oxen, sheep, swine, goats, clothing, wine, honey, grain or beans.

Scribe: Nothing would suit me more than for you to give me coins, since one who has coins or silver can get everything he wants.

Customer: Now you’re a sharp one.

Scribe: You’re much craftier than I, who am a simple little fellow.

Customer: Stop that kind of talk. Let’s speak better! How many coins must I give you for one missal?

Scribe: If you want to have it, you must give me two pounds of pure silver. And if you don’t want it, somebody else will. This is an expensive thing and somebody else should buy it more dearly than you.

Customer: Even if someone else wants to be so foolish, I don’t. I want to be careful and buy your book at the right price—at the price my friends will tell me it’s worth. That’s a fair price.

Scribe: But how much will you give me?

Customer: I don’t want to give quite that much …

Scribe: What do you want then? How many coins will you pay, or how many mancuses?

Customer: Believe me, I don’t dare give you more or buy it more dearly. Take this if you please. It’s not worth more. I’ll pay you twelve mancuses and count them into your hand. What else can I do? I’ll do only what you want.

Scribe: Count the coins here and now so I can tell if they’re valuable and whether they’re pure silver.

Few medieval customers of scribes would have had such an obvious interest in a vocabulary exercise as this fictitious client, but despite the didactic purpose of this text, it is a useful starting point for considering how manuscripts were commissioned. Though monks were ostensibly not allowed to have personal property, it seems from this account that monastic scribes, probably at times independent of the scribal projects of the monastery, did “write large numbers of books, sell them, and earn lots of money for themselves”: Earnwig, St Wulfstan’s tutor at Peterborough Abbey, produced sumptuous liturgical manuscripts to curry favor with the king and queen and may have written books on commission as well. It may even be that particular scribes specialized in producing liturgical books, as it appears Eadwig Basan and an anonymous scribe from Peterborough did. The scribe common to all of the gospelbooks of Judith of Flanders may also have been one such scribe, as he often laid out the text of the gospels “in paragraphs corresponding to Eusebian or chapter

---

98 Ibid., 135, 137.
99 Ibid., 137; Gameson, “St Wulfstan, the Library of Worcester and the Spirituality of the Medieval Book,” 81, 83.
100 Heslop, “The Production of de luxe Manuscripts,” 176.
divisions”, which might indicate some experience in copying books for the liturgy.\textsuperscript{101} Though much of the commissioning activity for which we have evidence was undertaken for the production of high-status books, there is little reason that this pattern could not have been repeated at lower levels for the production of less ornate volumes. Indeed, projects such as the copying of a small, plain mass-book or lectionary completed by a single scribe, monastic or otherwise, within a few weeks and at the fringe of the “official” work of a given scriptorium would be very unlikely to leave written evidence of the process by which they were commissioned.

The buying and selling of used books in the early Middle Ages is less well attested than commissioning and it is difficult to assess how common the practice may have been. However, there are certainly indications that secondhand books could readily change hands. In addition to receiving the products of the Exeter scriptorium, Bishop Leofric’s library at Exeter seems to have benefitted from volumes produced elsewhere that do not seem to have been originally produced for Exeter; some of these may have been purchased secondhand.\textsuperscript{102} In the Carolingian Empire, Charlemagne’s books were sold after his death and the proceeds distributed to the poor and between 835 and 842, a Reichenau monk named Regimbert paid eight \textit{denarii} for a book that contained the laws of the Lombards and the passion of Servulus.\textsuperscript{103} Records of book theft may also suggest an active market for secondhand books. At least one account from the Carolingian period indicates that a psalter stolen from a monastery was sold at some distance from the site of the theft to avoid

\textsuperscript{101} McGurk and Rosenthal, “The Anglo-Saxon Gospelbooks of Judith,” 281. Gameson similarly suggests that the production of liturgical books for the secular clergy may have been a large part of the work of some Anglo-Saxon scribes. See Gameson, “English Manuscript Art in the Late Eleventh Century,” 100.

\textsuperscript{102} The clearest example of this may be Cambridge, Corpus Christi College 41, which was produced in an unknown center in the mid-eleventh century and received voluminous marginal additions, but bears an Exeter \textit{ex libris} inscription.

\textsuperscript{103} McKitterick, \textit{The Carolingians and the Written Word}, 136–37.
detection or recognition of the book’s origin. The book was subsequently sold to a noblewoman who purchased it to help her son learn the Psalms.\textsuperscript{104} The theft of two books from Worcester Cathedral was also said to have taken place shortly after St Wulfstan’s death and though both volumes were reportedly recovered, the theft of early medieval books from churches implies that thieves knew that the books had significant value and that a market existed for the purchase of such books secondhand.\textsuperscript{105}

Additionally, some priests may have obtained secondhand books from other clerics by purchasing them or receiving them as gifts. Certainly the fathers of many late Anglo-Saxon priests had been priests themselves and service books and other texts may have been passed down from father to son. One case from the late Middle Ages shows a priest who bequeathed seven of his books to a young man expected to enter the priesthood, and early medieval priests might have made similar arrangements to transfer the ownership of their books after death.\textsuperscript{106} A priest’s authority to bequeath books implies that the books were his to give away, which may highlight the difference between a priest’s personal bookholdings and the books held by an ecclesiastical institution for the use of its clergy.

The buying and selling of books is on the whole poorly attested in this period, but priests and other secular clerics, as one of the primary groups using books, might have had some involvement in the processes of commissioning a book or purchasing one secondhand. Early medieval priests were certainly active in the buying and

\textsuperscript{104} A. L. P. de Robaulx de Soumoy, trans., \textit{Chronique de l’Abbaye de St-Hubert dite Cantatorium} (Brussels: Méline, Cans et Compagnie, 1847), 54–55.


selling of real estate and the book trade might have been another market in which clerics were active.\textsuperscript{107} Most instances of book provision through episcopal endowment and aristocratic patronage infer an ecclesiastical institution as the recipient of the volumes, but the purchase of books through commissioning or secondhand markets is more likely to directly involve priests, as obtaining books in this way was probably more often for the benefit of a priest’s personal bookholdings rather than those of a particular church, and an awareness of this distinction is important in considering a priest’s agency or involvement in the obtaining of books. The ability of a priest to commission a book or purchase a secondhand one would have depended on the financial status of a given priest, which could vary greatly, but the evidence reviewed from the tenth and eleventh centuries indicates that if financial resources were available, books, whether liturgical, pastoral or otherwise, could be had.

**Conclusions**

We will never know all the ways in which medieval priests obtained their books. Certainly many plausible ways in which priests might have received their books have not been addressed in this chapter, but what has been presented above is an argument for several of the primary, overlapping ways in which books were obtained and for which there is documentary evidence.

The provision of books from a greater to a lesser institution, particularly when the lesser church was founded or refounded and under the direct control of a bishop, seems to have been a relatively common way in which clerical communities received

\textsuperscript{107} Fairweather, Liber Eliensis, 116, 131; Miriam Czock, “Practices of Property and the Salvation of One’s Soul: Priests as Men in the Middle in the Wissembourg Material,” in Van Rhijn and Patzold, *Men in the Middle*.  

their books. Gameson’s assertion that founders and reformers were expected to supply a church with the necessary books seems to be borne out by the evidence from Westbury-on-Trym, Beverley, and Peterborough. While Westbury and Peterborough were both monastic foundations, I suspect that the practical realities of endowing a monastery and a secular church were very similar. The volumes provided to these churches might have been produced in the scriptorium of a monastery or cathedral under the control or influence of a bishop, but this means of supplying books might also have taken more creative forms than simply producing new manuscripts to give to churches. I have suggested as evidence a lending list from Bury, combined with continental evidence for the loaning of books to the secular clergy, which may indicate that monasteries and cathedrals also provided lesser churches with books on a temporary basis and potentially furnished them with exemplars for the copying of needed texts. In short, the provision of books to churches and thus their clergy by ecclesiastical institutions with a controlling interest appears to have been a common way in which books could be produced for and distributed to churches engaged in pastoral care.

As bishops, cathedral communities, and monasteries were not the only ones who founded or refounded churches in this period, lay aristocrats must have played a major role in the provision of books to Anglo-Saxon churches. The large number of local, manorial churches that were founded by the nobility on their land in the tenth and eleventh centuries implies that these churches and their priests were supplied with books for the performance of the liturgy. The churches themselves and their trappings may also have been used to exhibit the wealth of the lords who founded them and books like those commissioned by Judith of Flanders for use in her chapel could certainly have served as indicators of wealth and status. The provision of books
extended outside the aristocratic manor and into secular minsters, where a range of patronal activities, such as providing endowments of land and commissioning books, sculpture and metalwork, were common expressions of lay piety. This evidence for the patronage of secular minsters, when considered with the proven ability of Anglo-Saxon aristocrats to commission manuscripts for their own use and as gifts for other recipients of their patronage, infers that the Anglo-Saxon nobility did provide books to their own manorial churches and secular minsters, likely utilizing the same scriptorium or network of scriptoria to obtain manuscripts for personal use, for their chapel, and for favored ecclesiastical institutions.

Various strands of evidence indicate that books could be purchased secondhand or by commission and that there was a market for both new and used books. Despite the lack of direct evidence for it, priests in some cases did have had the financial resources to purchase their own books, as a number of late Anglo-Saxon royal priests were very wealthy and a significant minority of local priests were substantially wealthier than most of their parishioners. Additionally, as part of the literate minority, priests may have actively participated in the book trade as they did in the buying and selling of real estate. Though we have almost no knowledge of the personal book collections of secular priests before the Conquest, the relative frequency with which twelfth-century priests collected books might hint that late Anglo-Saxon priests also had an interest in purchasing and collecting books.

This chapter has shown that clear avenues existed through which priests and the clerical communities to which many of them belonged received their books. Books for priests were produced in the major cathedral and monastic scriptoria of the late Anglo-Saxon period, as well as in a variety of smaller centers of book production, some of which were probably secular minsters. This may be particularly
true of royal minsters during Alfred’s reign and through much of the first half of the tenth century, though scribal activity in some secular minsters, particularly those with the resources to support scriptoria, may have carried on throughout the late Anglo-Saxon period. It is likely that contemporary expectations of the provision of books were placed on the founders of churches, whether they were bishops, abbots, or lay aristocrats. Books were also provided to churches as part of a range of patronal activities common to the endowment of both secular and monastic churches that included the provision of art, sculpture, and grants of land. In addition, the significant variation that existed in the financial status of priests, when considered in light of what is known about the early medieval book trade, indicates that some wealthier priests could have afforded to buy their own liturgical books and other books for private reading, as priests did in the twelfth century and later.108 Direct evidence concerning how priests and the churches in which they served obtained books is rare, but the secular priests of Anglo-Saxon England must have been part and parcel of the channels through which books were produced and distributed. The fact that these channels existed and that secular churches were part of them is a strong indication that books were routinely accessible to priests.

Chapter 5

Preaching and Homiletic Books for Priests

The homilies of Anglo-Saxon England are a witness to a precocious and widespread tradition of vernacular preaching in the medieval period, one in which secular priests played a primary role. Homilies form a great deal of the corpus of Old English prose: more than ten percent of the manuscripts listed in Neil Ker’s *Catalogue of Manuscripts Containing Anglo-Saxon* contain Old English homilies.¹ Some aspects of these manuscripts have seen significant study in the last century, but their pastoral use has received less attention. As Tracey-Anne Cooper has pointed out, “[a]pproaching either lay piety or pastoral provision via homilies and instructions for pastoral care is … not without its hurdles”, due to our ignorance of how episcopal and elite aspirations for pastoral care translated into reality and the uncertainty surrounding how and to what extent homilies were performed for lay audiences.² An analysis of the books used by priests in preaching to the laity can, however, act as an indicator of how episcopal prescriptions were put into practice and the extent to which homilies were performed for lay audiences. Through an examination of these books, I will show that preaching was an important component

¹ Jonathan Wilcox, “Ælfric in Dorset and the Landscape of Pastoral Care,” in *Pastoral Care in Late Anglo-Saxon England*, ed. Francesca Tinti (Woodbridge: Boydell Press, 2005), 53, n. 3. Manuscripts containing Ælfric’s *Catholic Homilies* comprise just over ten percent of Ker’s corpus and the addition of manuscripts containing anonymous homilies without any pieces by Ælfric would increase this figure.

of pastoral provision in tenth- and eleventh-century England and one in which priests played an important role.

The preceding chapters of this thesis have addressed the contextual factors of studying priests’ books, such as literacy and the practical availability of books to priests, but this chapter is the first of three that will examine specific manuscripts in greater detail. Space does not permit an exhaustive analysis of these manuscripts, so they will instead be considered specifically with relevance to their use by priests in pastoral care. The initial sections of this chapter will concern themselves with the contextualization and use of Anglo-Saxon homilies, while the final section will consider three relevant manuscripts, namely the Taunton Fragment (Taunton, Somerset County Record Office, DD/SAS C/1193/77); Oxford, Bodleian Library, Junius 85 and 86; and the Blickling Homilies (Princeton, New Jersey, Princeton University Library, Scheide Collection 71).

**The Homiletic Tradition in Anglo-Saxon England**

From a very early stage in the history of the Anglo-Saxon church, priests were involved in preaching to the laity. Bede records that one of the main duties of a priest in the seventh century was to preach to the laity and the Council of Clofesho in 747 enjoined priests to preach in addition to baptizing, teaching, and visiting the sick.3 It has been shown that religious communities in England in the seventh and eighth centuries were indeed “numerous and influential”, providing a framework within which the pastoral care described in contemporary sources may have taken

---

place. These early prescriptions for preaching are accompanied by some contemporary manuscript evidence for Latin homilies, including Boulogne-sur-Mer, Bibliotheque municipale, 106; Edinburgh, National Library of Scotland, Advocates 18. 7. 8; Esztergom, Archiepiscopal Library, s.n.; Karlsruhe, Badische Landesbibliothek, Aug. perg. 221; London, British Library, Cotton Titus C. XV, fol. 1; and Rome, Vatican City, Biblioteca Apsotolica Vaticana, Pal. lat. 259. Unfortunately, all these manuscripts are fragmentary and all contain homilies by Gregory the Great, simultaneously limiting the scope of the evidence and showing the strong influence of Gregory’s homilies on the Anglo-Saxon preaching tradition. Due to their English origin, the homilies of Bede were probably also available in the eighth century. One of the letters of Boniface implies that the homilies of Bede were available in York in the first half of the eighth century and, considering York’s status as an intellectual center at that time, the library there may well have contained a significant number of texts for preaching. The homilies of Gregory and Bede may have acted as complementary sources for preachers, as they overlap in only one pericope; in the ninth century and later, they circulated together in the homiliary of Paul the Deacon.

---


5 Helmut Gneuss and Michael Lapidge, Anglo-Saxon Manuscripts: A Bibliographical Handlist of Manuscripts and Manuscript Fragments Written or Owned in England up to 1100 (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 2015), 589, 659.

6 Though the origin of most of these manuscripts is firmly English, the Esztergom and Vatican fragments could have originated in Anglo-Saxon centers on the continent rather than England itself. See Thomas Hall, “The Early English Manuscripts of Gregory the Great’s Homilies on the Gospel and Homilies on Ezechiel: A Preliminary Survey,” in Rome and the North: The Early Reception of Gregory the Great in Germanic Europe, ed. Rolf H. Bremmer, Jr., Kees Dekker, and David Johnson (Paris: Peeters, 2001).

7 Ephraim Emerton, trans., The Letters of Saint Boniface (New York: Columbia University Press, 1940), 146.

8 The lack of overlap may well have been intentional, as Bede “is indebted to Gregory the Great for his basic approach to the Gospel text in his homilies”. They may have been conceived as a supplement.
Direct evidence for preaching and the use of homilies in ninth-century England is rare and documentary records in general are relatively sparse. The difficulties of the evidence have incited scholarly debate concerning continuity in Anglo-Saxon monasteria in light of Viking raids and occupation, with several recent studies arguing for a significant degree of continuity in ecclesiastical institutions and the strongly regional nature of substantial discontinuity. Despite the limited number of written sources, there is certainly indirect evidence for the existence of Latin homiliaries in ninth-century England, and much of this evidence comes from source studies. The Old English martyrrologist, probably writing in the first half of the ninth century, seems to have had access to a collection of Gregory’s homilies and at least one other liturgically arranged homiliary that contained works by Augustine, Caesarius of Arles, and Petrus Chrysologus, as well as a number of anonymous Latin homilies. Alfred and his circle were similarly influenced by preaching texts. The Old English translation of Augustine’s Soliloquia uses Gregory’s fortieth gospel homily as a source and the Old English Orosius draws from one of Gregory’s homilies and a homily by Hrabanus Maurus. A notable exception to the general lack of extant homiletic manuscripts from this period is Cambridge, Corpus Christi


College 69, a manuscript copied in southern England at the end of the eighth or the beginning of the ninth century, consisting of the final twenty homilies of Gregory’s *Homiliae in evangelia*, surviving mostly intact. Raymond Étaix has noted the manuscript’s often-poor readings and unusual spellings, but the intact survival of such a manuscript, which may originally have had a companion volume containing the remainder of Gregory’s gospel homilies, is an important and tangible witness to the continued circulation of preaching texts in England.\(^\text{12}\)

The Anglo-Saxon homiletic tradition was also influenced by early medieval homilies from the continent, such as the new collections of homilies composed and compiled in the Carolingian empire in the ninth century, including those by Hrabanus Maurus, Haimo of Auxerre, and the homiliary of St-Père de Chartres. Some of these homiliaries were composed for reading in the Night Office, some were better suited for devotional reading, but many were written either specifically for the laity or were adaptable to a variety of audiences. For example, the homiliary of Paul the Deacon (compiled by Paul, but consisting primarily of patristic homilies) was commissioned by Charlemagne and primarily intended for reading in the Night Office, but Carolingian preachers certainly made use of it in preaching to the laity, as did Anglo-Saxon homilists.\(^\text{13}\) The composition of these new homiliaries in Francia was contemporaneous with conciliar decrees and episcopal legislation in the Carolingian Empire instructing priests to preach to laypeople. The *Admonitio Generalis*, promulgated in 789, and the Council of Arles in 813 both made clear the right and


duty of priests to preach in local churches, and multiple sets of episcopal statutes from this period similarly call for priests to preach to the laity or to own books of homilies containing preaching texts for the liturgical year. Scholars have directly connected ecclesiastical legislation with the development of new preaching texts, with Mary Clayton writing that these collections “are presumably the results of the well-documented Carolingian attempts to ensure adequate preaching throughout the empire.” Carolingian compilations of patristic homilies and wholly new preaching texts were later imported into England, certainly in the course of the Benedictine reform of the tenth century, and may have come to England as early as the reign of Alfred, as is suggested by the use of a Hrabanus Maurus homily as a source for the Old English Orosius. Anglo-Saxon homilists of the tenth and eleventh centuries, including Ælfric and authors of anonymous homilies, drew heavily and adapted freely from Carolingian homiletic collections composed in the eighth and ninth centuries, and their use is apparent in the earliest English homiletic books in the vernacular.

It is in the tenth century that we first see homiletic books in Old English. Both the anonymous and Benedictine-influenced homilies came at a time when there were more churches and more priests than ever before in England as local churches were being built in relatively large numbers, both through aristocratic foundation and in


response to the more pedestrian needs of those in villages. Concurrently, secular minsters remained active in the provision of pastoral care and were attractive foundations for royal and aristocratic patronage, while after the mid-tenth century, some monasteries were also active in ministry to laypeople. Episcopal legislation of the late tenth and early eleventh centuries required priests to preach to the people on Sundays and feast days, and these prescriptions coincide with the appearance of vernacular preaching texts. The Blickling and Vercelli Homilies and the tradition they represent are early evidence of a demand for vernacular preaching texts as local churches became increasingly common and ecclesiastical leaders emphasized preaching. Despite voluminous bibliography on both of these manuscripts, neither has been firmly localized. Additionally, the homilies contained within these codices are anonymous and by various authors, though some groups of homilies have been attributed to a single author. The production of the Vercelli codex was dated by Ker to the second quarter of the tenth century, but this has been more recently revised to a date in “the middle of the second half of the tenth century”, while the Blickling book has generally been dated to the end of the tenth or beginning of the eleventh century, though internal evidence from Blickling XI has been taken by some as an indication of a date in the 970s.

---

18 Ibid., 7–9.
Though we can approximately date the copying of anonymous homilies, it has proven more difficult to date the composition of the homilies themselves, with some scholars arguing for dates as early as the mid-ninth century in the case of the Blickling Homilies, while the editor of the Vercelli homilies has remained open to the possibility of their composition in the late ninth century. These collections share a number of homilies between them and similarly many manuscripts of the eleventh century are mixed collections of anonymous homilies, often including versions of texts contained in Blickling and/or Vercelli, and those by authors known to us by name, predominately Ælfric. The sources of these anonymous homilies are diverse, but most common are the writings of Caesarius of Arles, the homilies of Gregory the Great, pseudo-Augustinian homilies, and, predictably, a range of Old and New Testament books. Recent studies have also been able to identify the sources of some anonymous homilies as the St-Père homiliary and the Homiliary of Angers, the second of which was only identified in an English manuscript in 2004. Unfortunately, source studies have not enabled us to date these compositions more closely as the sources tend to be of early date; the latest of these sources is Theodulf

---


23 This was derived from an examination of the sources of Old English anonymous homilies as provided in Fontes Anglo-Saxonici Project, “Titles by Anglo-Saxon Author: ANON (OE),” Fontes Anglo-Saxonici: World Wide Web Register, accessed February 26, 2015, http://fontes.english.ox.ac.uk/data/content/astexts/title_list.asp?TextAuthor=ANON+%28OE%29&page=1&pagesize=All&submit1=Submit+Query.

24 This identification of the homiliary behind Oxford, Bodleian Library, Bodley 343 and the Taunton Fragment was made by Aidan Conti. For the St-Père homiliary, see James E. Cross, Cambridge, Pembroke College MS 25: A Carolingian Sermonary Used by Anglo-Saxon Preachers (London: King’s College, 1987).
I, a Carolingian episcopal statute from the early ninth century and a source for Vercelli III.  

Approximately two decades after the production of the Vercelli book, Ælfric, the most prolific and well-known homilist of the Anglo-Saxon period, produced two sets of liturgically arranged homilies, the First and Second Series of his *Catholic Homilies*. The manuscript evidence shows the immense popularity of these works: the First Series of the *Catholic Homilies* survives in thirty-four manuscripts and the transmission history of these manuscripts attests to the existence of at least fifty others. By comparison, the homilies of Wulfstan, Archbishop of York survive in nineteen manuscripts, many of which are copies of his commonplace book from his own dioceses of Worcester and York, though his homilies were also copied at Canterbury, Winchester, and Exeter. Ælfric’s work has been seen, with some justification, as a departure from the Anglo-Saxon homiletic tradition as seen in the anonymous homilies of the tenth century. Ælfric even attempts to distance himself from the native homiletic tradition, condemning the “great error in many English books”, which has been understood to refer to works in the vernacular homiletic tradition. The homilies of Wulfstan, Archbishop of York have also generally been separated out from anonymous compositions and inevitably compared to the work of

---

Ælfric, though Wulfstan’s rhetorical style has been recognized as drawing more inspiration from the anonymous homiletic tradition.  

Despite the care Ælfric took to separate himself from the material disseminated in anonymous homilies, he was still in many ways informed by and a part of the tradition witnessed in earlier homilies. Though Ælfric imagines his homilies both correcting “great error” and filling a need for preaching texts in local churches, the act of composing and disseminating collections of vernacular homilies presupposes that preaching to the laity is common and widespread. And while the sources of Ælfric’s homilies are often more diverse than those of the anonymous homilies, a significant number of his sources match those most commonly used by anonymous composers, most notably the homilies of Gregory the Great, homilies and commentary by Bede (particularly his Commentary on Luke), Augustinian and pseudo-Augustinian homilies, and the sermons of Caesarius of Arles. Many of these homiletic sources came down to the anonymous composers and Ælfric through the homiliary of Paul the Deacon, which in its original form transmits more than 200 homilies by patristic and early medieval writers such as those mentioned above. Ælfric’s dependence on Paul the Deacon was established by Cyril Smetana more than half a century ago, but due to significant variability in the recensions of Paul’s homiliary, the exact contents of the tenth-century Anglo-Saxon copies of Paul the Deacon are unknown. English manuscripts containing Paul’s homiliary are

---

31 Godden, “Ælfric’s Library,” in Gameson, The Cambridge History of the Book in Britain, 681. For specific sources of Ælfric’s homilies and those of the anonymous collections, see the Fontes Anglo-Saxonici database.
32 Cyril Smetana, “Ælfric and the Early Medieval Homiliary,” Traditio 15 (1959). Godden points out that “Ælfric used a number of texts that appear in later versions but not in the original and it is likely,
relatively common in the late eleventh century, but their contents have been reorganized, adapted, and expanded from the original and their relationship to English copies of the late tenth century is unclear. Archbishop Wulfstan’s homiletic sources may too have included Paul the Deacon’s homiliary, but in general his sources diverge from both Ælfric and the anonymous tradition. Wulfstan tended to rely on a number of Carolingian sources, some of Ælfric’s homilies, and reworkings of his own writings for source material, though his rhetorical devices are often similar to those of some anonymous homilies. Ælfric’s divergence from the source material of the anonymous tradition comes in the form of repeated references to works by Haimo of Auxerre and Smaragdus. He also acknowledged several of his major intellectual debts in his preface to the First Series, though some of his named sources serve more as indicators of orthodox tradition than citation of sources.

In his composition and dissemination of the Catholic Homilies, we can see the effect of Benedictine ideology and source material, but Ælfric remained very much a part of the vernacular homiletic tradition. The writers and compilers of anonymous homilies have often been associated with a “copy and paste” method of homiletic composition and Ælfric did similarly. However, his “copy and paste”

---

33 For example, Durham, Cathedral Library, B. II. 2 and Lincoln, Cathedral Library 158, are both partial, late eleventh-century copies of Paul the Deacon’s homiliary. Clayton, “Homiliaries and Preaching,” 217.


method is not so much concerned with his source material, but rather with the ideology and rhetoric employed. Ælfric retained the sources stretching back to the earliest homiletic manuscripts in England, primarily as transmitted by Paul the Deacon, and also retained much of the additional source material of the anonymous homilies, as outlined above. But Ælfric took care to excise those texts that he considered unorthodox, notably the *Visio Pauli*, which he condemns strongly in a Rogationtide homily from the Second Series. On the other hand, other apocryphal texts, such as the *Passio Apostolorum Petri et Pauli*, were used by both Ælfric and Wulfstan in addition to their use by anonymous homilists; Aideen O’Leary has shown that much of Ælfric’s objection to apocryphal material in his works is specific and based on prior concerns expressed by patristic authorities about the veracity of certain texts.\(^{36}\) Additionally, material not witnessed in the anonymous homilies that is linked to the bibliographical importations of the Benedictine reform was included in an effort to provide priests with orthodox preaching materials. This effort was successful in the sense that Ælfric’s homilies saw wide circulation within a short time of their composition. But rather than being marginalized by Ælfric’s writings, the tradition of anonymous homilies was integrated with them both by the circulation of Ælfrician and anonymous pieces in the same manuscripts as well as the adaptation of material from Ælfric for use in anonymous composite homilies. This practice was proscribed in the Latin preface to the First Series of the *Catholic Homilies*, but we already see the absorption of Ælfrician material into composite homilies by the early eleventh century, generally avoiding the “systematic exegesis” and “complex theology” of Ælfric and instead borrowing narrative passages and material on “basic

practical topics”. Preachers probably found these sections unhelpfully deep and discursive when their main purpose was inculcating basic Christian principles and the need to prepare for God’s imminent judgement. For example, an anonymous homily for Easter Sunday found in Cambridge, Corpus Christi College 162 (dated xi) borrows significantly from a Second Series Easter homily, sourcing more than 30 of the homily’s 180 lines from Ælfric’s material. Eschewing “Ælfric’s sophisticated and carefully modulated discussion of the nature of the Eucharist”, the homilist instead adapts part of the narrative of the Last Supper and two illustrations. The process of adaptation and reuse of Ælfric’s homilies was not limited to anonymous composers: Archbishop Wulfstan consistently altered and reworked the homilies of his contemporary, much of which probably took place while Ælfric was living, and Wulfstan’s homilies were themselves imitated, reused, and reframed by anonymous homilists. These processes of reworking and adaptation continued after the deaths of both Ælfric and Wulfstan, whose material saw use in one form or another into the thirteenth century. Despite the stark division made by many scholars between the named Anglo-Saxon homilists, particularly Ælfric and the anonymous homilists, the English homiletic tradition was more homogenous than has been imagined, particularly in light of the use of a great deal of common source material and the processes of rewriting and adaptation that circulating homilies underwent.

37 Hill, “Reform and Resistance,” 39–41; Clemoes, Ælfric’s Catholic Homilies, 174. For a full treatment of borrowings from Ælfric, see Mary Swan, “Ælfric as Source: The Exploitation of Ælfric’s Catholic Homilies from the Late Tenth to Twelfth Centuries” (PhD thesis., University of Leeds, 1993), http://etheses.whiterose.ac.uk/1949/1/uk_bl_ethos_394542.pdf.


Preaching and the Uses of Homilies

The form of the homiletic tradition in the Anglo-Saxon period as reviewed above requires contextualization in use, space, and place. As has been pointed out by Clayton, different collections of homilies could and did serve varying purposes, including use in the Night Office, as devotional reading, and, as is the focus here, in preaching to the laity as a form of pastoral care.41 The paragraphs below will analyze some of the potential contexts in which secular priests may have utilized homilies.

The performance of a homily was most typically envisioned in a liturgical context, as was formally codified at the Council of Trent in the sixteenth century, but its origins are much earlier: Justin Martyr describes in the mid-second century how an exhortation to the congregation was given after the reading of Scripture.42 Preaching was seen as an episcopal function in Late Antiquity, but the right and duty of priests to preach was established in Gaul in the sixth century, and as mentioned above, English priests had been expected to preach to the laity from an early stage of Anglo-Saxon Christianity, while a number of early homiletic books and fragments show the availability of preaching texts. Within the mass, the homily would have been preached after the reading of the gospel, but there has been some suggestion that the homily “disappeared” from the mass in the Middle Ages.43 However, prescriptive texts from the Anglo-Saxon period indicate that the primary expectation was for priests to preach within the context of the mass. Ælfric’s Old English pastoral letter for Bishop Wulfsige III, written between 992 and 1002, stipulates that priests are to “tell to the people on Sundays and festivals the meaning of the gospel in

---
English”, inferring that preaching was to take place along with the liturgical services for these days. Dorothy Whitelock has in fact given the translation “festivals” for the term “mæssedagum”, the liturgical association of which is obvious.\(^{44}\) Ælfric’s first Old English letter for Wulfstan is less liturgically specific, but still states that “[t]he mass-priest must preach to men the true faith and tell them homilies”.\(^{45}\) Milton Gatch at least partially rejects preaching within the context of the mass, arguing instead that vernacular preaching occurred within the context of the Prone and that this vernacular office was “not … integral to the Mass”. He however presents no positive evidence for the practice, citing only “language implying the separability of Mass and preaching”.\(^{46}\) Thomas Amos, considering the liturgical context of Carolingian preaching, finds no evidence for a “vernacular preaching office” outside the mass and earlier precedents show the ubiquity of preaching within the mass, probably after the reading of the gospel. One anonymous Carolingian statute clearly sets out the intended liturgical context for preaching:

> We order that each of you in the church assigned to you, on two or three Sundays or feast days of the saints shall strive to teach the people subject to you the healthful doctrine from the Holy Scripture after the Gospel has been read, and that you order the people so that no one shall leave the church before the blessing, that is, “Benedicamus domino” or “ite, missa est”, is spoken by the priest or deacon.\(^{47}\)

\(^{44}\) “Se mæssepreost sceal secgan Sunnandagum 7 mæssedagum þæs godspelles angyt on englisc þam folce”. Whitelock, Brett, and Brooke, *Councils and Synods*, 208.

\(^{45}\) “Se mæssepreost sceal mannum bodian þone soþan geleafan 7 hym larspel scegan”. Ibid., 294.


As the Anglo-Saxon evidence seems to infer similar practices, there appears to be little reason to doubt the continuity of this practice into the tenth and eleventh centuries. The homily may also have followed the recitation of the Creed in this period, providing an opportunity for catechetical instruction that was not ignored by Anglo-Saxon homilists.48

Internal evidence is also an indication that Anglo-Saxon homilies were designed for performance within the mass. The beginning of one of Ælfric’s First Series homilies refers to “this gospel which we have now heard from the mouth of the deacon” and similarly, after summarizing the gospel reading, Blickling II refers to the congregation hearing “þis halige godspel beforan us rædan”.49 Additionally, as the gospel reading preceding the homily was in Latin, the vast majority of laypeople would have been unable to understand its content. Many Old English homilies therefore provide approximate translations or summaries of the pericope within their texts prior to the exhortatory portion of the homily. In Ælfric’s First Series homily “Sermo de Natale Domini”, he provides a fairly close translation of Luke 2:1–20 to facilitate understanding of the passage for those listening. Similarly, the first 27 lines of Blickling II are almost wholly concerned with giving a vernacular synopsis of Luke 18:31–43.50 Indications such as these, as well as evidence from early medieval prescriptive texts, seem to point most clearly towards the use of Anglo-Saxon homilies within the mass.

48 Karl Young, The Drama of the Medieval Church (Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1933), 1:28; Clemoes, Ælfric’s Catholic Homilies, 335–44. Much of Wulfstan’s De fide catholica concerns itself with an explication of the Creed.


50 Morris, The Blickling Homilies, 15.
Though the primary context for Anglo-Saxon preaching seems to have been within the mass, there are other potential contexts and audiences for homiletic performance. For example, a chaplain might also find an audience for homilies in the household he served. There are a significant number of chaplains recorded as serving in aristocratic Anglo-Saxon households in the tenth and eleventh centuries, tasked with providing pastoral care for the household and possibly a manorial church, among other duties.\(^{51}\) Aside from preaching in the context of the mass, these priests may have had occasion to read out homilies to those within their household, as Jonathan Wilcox has suggested may have been the case in Ealdorman Æthelweard’s household.\(^{52}\) In a context such as this, those listening to texts being read could be a diverse group, consisting of the nobleman and his immediate and possibly extended family, a number of retainers, servants, and their wives and children. The types of literacy practiced within the aristocratic household, as discussed in an earlier chapter, and the commissioning and procurement of texts like Ælfric’s *Lives of Saints* by a noble household would imply that homilies could be used in such a context.\(^{53}\)

Preaching outside the liturgy might also occur in a more public setting, such as in meetings of a local guild.\(^{54}\) All four of the surviving sets of guild statutes show a connection with a local minster and it seems that a priest or priests were chosen by the lay members of the guild to perform services for them at their meetings and to

---

51 For more information on household priests, see Chapter 2.


53 Æthelweard and his son Æthelmer commissioned the production of this work, as is noted by Ælfric in the Latin and Old English prefaces. Walter W. Skeat, ed., *Ælfric’s Lives of Saints: Being a Set of Sermons on Saints’ Days Formerly Observed by the English Church*, vol. 1, Early English Text Society Original Series 75 and 82 (London: Oxford University Press, 1966), 4.

commemorate the dead. In the case of the Exeter guild, the priest was to “sing two masses at each meeting, one for the living friends, the other for the departed”. These may have been private masses however, involving only the members of a given religious community, and thus may not have typically acted as opportunities for preaching to the laity. On the other hand, the multiple yearly meetings held by parish guilds on days with liturgical and spiritual significance may have been another context for preaching, though possibly one better suited to a sermon for a general occasion than a homily explicating a set passage of Scripture. Though some guilds of this period seem to have been predominately aristocratic, such as the Thegns’ Guild of Cambridge, others seem to indicate guild membership for the lower classes, particularly toward the end of the eleventh century, implying a potential audience “of mixed groups of men and women whose status would appear to run from freeman to ealdorman” in guild meetings.

The uses of homilies discussed here are not exhaustive, rather they serve to represent the potential functions and performance contexts of homiletic texts. Most homilies seem to have been composed with a primarily liturgical context in mind, and those intended for a lay audience would probably have been performed in the context of the mass following the gospel reading, as internal evidence from some of these texts indicates. But other contexts for preaching to the laity were possible and though it is difficult to gauge the likelihood or frequency of homiletic performance to

57 Conner, “Parish Guilds and the Production of Old English Literature,” 267.
laypeople outside of mass, alternate venues for the use of preaching texts should not be ignored.

**Annotations and Evidence for Use**

In some cases, annotations and marginal notes in homiletic manuscripts also aid us in understanding how these texts were used by allowing us to see indications of a performative function. Kathryn Powell’s examination of marginal annotations in Cambridge, Corpus Christi College 162 affords us a view of a preacher active in the early eleventh century who used homilies by Ælfric and anonymous composers and made changes and additions to the contents of the manuscript. Powell shows the particular relevance of the preacher’s notes and expansions of the text in light of the intensifying Viking raids of 1006–1007 and 1009–1012, demonstrating the way in which this preacher has adapted his text to capitalize on these political events for the purpose of Lenten exhortation.\(^{59}\) Though this preacher seems to have been active at Canterbury, possibly St Augustine’s, his process of addition and adaptation must have been a common one for secular priests in the late Anglo-Saxon period. More basic interpolations appear in an Ælfric homily for the first Sunday in Lent, in the unlocalized Oxford, Bodleian Library, Junius 85 and 86, discussed in detail later in this chapter, in which the copyist has inserted biblical quotations in Latin where only Old English is found in the authorial text. Wilcox takes this as an indication of “a pride in some ability at Latin”, as the quotations appear in none of the most closely related manuscripts. Additionally, at least one annotation in the same homily, a vertical line making clear the separation of two words, is the kind of note we might expect to see in a homily which a preacher had read and mentally prepared prior to

---

preaching. Though John Chadbon is unsure of the use of Junius 85 and 86 in preaching, he notes what appear to be contemporary additions to Homily 4 intended “to improve the deliverability of the text.” Furthermore, folios 10–18 of Oxford, Bodleian Library, Auct. F. 4. 32, written in England in the later eleventh century, were originally an independently circulating homiletic booklet containing a vernacular homily on the Invention of the Cross and relevant annotations. Within the text of the homily, there are more than forty corrections and annotations, some of which are the work of the original scribe, but at least two other hands are evident. The first hand aside from the main scribe added “prefixes, pronouns, and a single instance of a verb phrase”, whereas the second post-scribal annotator added significantly more material, consisting of words and short phrases as well as the emendation of certain regional linguistic features. Textual emendations such as these, particularly when they indicate performative changes in the text rather than simple correction of scribal errors, can provide us with additional evidence for the use of a homily or homiletic collection in the commission of pastoral care. For example, notes of this kind may help to show the pastoral priorities of individual preachers and, if the annotations or additions pertain to oral performance as some of the above examples do, they can point to the practical use of a given book in a pastoral setting. It should be noted that due to the differing habits of individual readers and preachers, not all texts used in preaching will show evidence of usage.


through annotation. Despite this, evidence from notes in the text, where available, can more clearly point to a preaching text’s use and thus aid in uncovering its pastoral context.

**Homiletic Composition and Circulation**

Scholars of Anglo-Saxon homilies have taken great pains in the last century to establish the ways in which homilies as written texts were transmitted. These studies have often concerned themselves with defining common sources, now mostly lost, for homiletic collections, examining the ways in which interpolations within texts have been diffused, and tracing linguistic variations and regional forms in Old English homilies. While these studies are very valuable, the current section will limit its purview to the practical realities of homiletic composition and circulation in England in the late tenth and eleventh centuries. Homiletic books are included in some of the prescriptive lists of books for priests that have been surveyed in an earlier chapter, but due to their absence from many of the tenth- and eleventh-century lists, they do not feature in what I have referred to as the “core of priestly texts” gleaned from a collation of these lists in Chapter 2. But there is significant manuscript evidence for priestly utilization of homiletic books and evidence from prescriptive sources, including the preface to Ælfric’s *Catholic Homilies*, indicates the expectation and indeed necessity of preaching by secular priests.63 As the following discussion will show, secular clerics were active at many levels in the composition and distribution of preaching texts.

It is a truism that circulation of a text first requires its composition. In the cases of Ælfric, Wulfstan, and a number of continental homilists, we are able to

63 In this preface, Ælfric imagines his homilies “recited … in their entirety in church by the ministers of God” to a lay audience. Wilcox, *Ælfric’s Prefaces*, 127.
identity these composers by name, but the identity of any of the other homilists of the Anglo-Saxon period remains unknown and likely unknowable. Though their names are irrecoverable, by contextualizing the period in which they were active, we can assemble some information about their status and position. Donald Scragg has argued that the composer of Vercelli XIX, XX, and XXI and an Ascension Day homily in Corpus 162 was active at Canterbury from the 960s to the 980s, but makes no further suggestion about the homilist’s identity. As Nicholas Brooks has shown, there is no explicit indication that monks were a part of the Canterbury cathedral community in the period in question nor is there evidence for a wholly monastic community until roughly half a century after Scragg’s proposed date, despite a series of monastic archbishops. It is possible that this homilist was based at St Augustine’s, which seems to have remained monastic throughout the Anglo-Saxon period, but the centrality of Christ Church in the circulation of preaching texts in the late tenth and eleventh centuries, noted by Peter Clemoes, points to the cathedral community as the more likely location for the homilist’s activities. If this is the case, then the composer of three Vercelli homilies and one further anonymous text may have been a priest at Canterbury in the second half of the tenth century. Similarly, Charles D. Wright has argued that Vercelli XI–XIII were the work of a secular cleric who carefully adapted his source material to his audience, which Wright argues was also composed of secular clergy, though these homilies are also suitable for a lay

---


Additionally, arguments for early dating of the homilies in the Blickling and Vercelli books, as mentioned above, propose ninth-century dates for the composition of some of these texts—dates which have not been ruled out. A ninth-century date, and indeed a date up to the mid-tenth century, would essentially preclude monastic authorship of these texts due to the almost complete lack of monasteries in England in this period. Though beyond the scope of this thesis, further close study of the internal evidence offered by preaching texts would certainly reveal more involvement by secular priests in homiletic composition.

Though we often have little information on the composers of Old English homilies, the circulation of some homiletic materials is relatively clear due to the large number of surviving and well-studied manuscripts. For the homilies of Ælfric and, to a lesser extent, Wulfstan, there is a manuscript tradition that serves to provide us with some information on the original form of their compositions, and this record has been strengthened by the identification of the handwriting of both Ælfric and Wulfstan, showing the corrections and emendations they made in their homilies over time. The way in which Ælfric’s homilies were distributed can also be examined to some extent geographically. Some of the earliest copies were written at Cerne Abbey, where they had been composed by Ælfric, but the main distribution center for his preaching texts was Canterbury, where Ælfric sent both the First and Second Series and dedicated them to Sigeric, Archbishop of Canterbury from 990 to 994.


68 An exception to this would be Athelney, founded by King Alfred in the late ninth century.

From Canterbury, the Catholic Homilies were distributed throughout much of southern England and the Midlands, with much of the circulation of the extant copies of Ælfric’s homilies taking place in monasteries and cathedrals, institutions which commonly provided priests and dependent churches with books, as I have argued in Chapter 4. The utility of Ælfric’s homilies as well as their popularity may also suggest that they achieved a greater degree of low-level circulation than is evident in the manuscript record.

Less is known about the way in which anonymous homilies traveled, but some had a great deal of currency over two centuries or more. For example, Blickling IX/Vercelli X is, as part of these two early codices, one of the earliest extant Old English homilies. Nine copies of this homily have survived in various forms and recensions, varying in date from the second half of the tenth century to the second half of the twelfth century, inferring the potential demand for and popularity of certain anonymous homilies. But the textual history of most anonymous homilies is largely obscured; they were designed to be preached in pastoral contexts, which were mostly outside the major ecclesiastical centers through which most manuscripts have survived. This has caused difficulty in tracing the use and movement of homiletic texts in more pedestrian environments. However, much of the circulation of anonymous homilies, and later the homilies of Ælfric and Wulfstan, may have taken place at a local level, potentially facilitated by “horizontal” circulation through secular minsters and local churches, as might be surmised from the homiletic additions to the margins of Corpus 41. Old English homilies are a major feature of

---

70 Clemoes, Ælfric’s Catholic Homilies, 162–63.
the marginal additions to this manuscript, occupying the margins of more than fifty pages. Thomas Bredehoft has convincingly argued that this copying took place in multiple stages, according to when the scribe was able to access different texts, and almost all of the homilies in the book were copied in Bredehoft’s Stage 3, along with excerpts from the *Old English Martyrology*, a vernacular charm, and passages from *Solomon and Saturn*.72 We are unaware of the context in which the marginal scribe had access to these texts and others for copying; it may have been carried out in multiple trips to a cathedral, but could equally have been a priest copying texts from the books of other nearby churches. Despite this uncertainty, Corpus 41 might illustrate an often obscured way in which homiletic texts may have been disseminated: not from major scriptoria, but organically and unevenly through local institutions whose primary function was the provision of pastoral care. As has been more generally discussed in the preceding chapter, major ecclesiastical centers, such as cathedrals and monasteries, and minor secular churches both had the potential to act as centers of scribal activity, and thus as centers of textual transmission for the secular clergy.

Another way in which homiletic texts circulated is through transmission in independently circulating unbound booklets. All of the extant homiletic texts from Anglo-Saxon England have been preserved in codices, whether as an integral text, a later addition, or a fragment used in binding. However, in an important article, Pamela Robinson clearly identifies a number of booklets that show evidence of independent circulation, each having survived by later binding into a codex.73 For

---


73 Robinson, “Self-Contained Units in Composite Manuscripts of the Anglo-Saxon Period,” *Anglo-Saxon England* 7 (1978). Since the publication of Robinson’s study several decades ago, more
example, Oxford, Bodleian Library, Hatton 115, folios 140r–147r contains a version of Vercelli IX and wear can be seen on the outer pages of what constituted the booklet. Additionally, the text of the homily has been annotated in both Latin and Old English by later users, one of whom is the Tremulous Hand, but at least one other reader made annotations and emendations in a more contemporary script. The most notable of these is the addition of an alternate ending to the homily at folio 146r, which seems to infer that the user of the booklet changed and adapted the form of the homily to better suit a particular oral performance. Folios 10–18 of Oxford, Bodleian Library, Auct. F. 4. 32, which contains an anonymous homily for the Invention of the Cross, is another unambiguous example of a homiletic booklet: it displays soiling on the outer pages of the booklet and a vertical crease running through all the folios, suggesting that the booklet may have been folded for easier storage during travel. Though few clear examples such as these have survived, the relative infrequency of booklets compared to extant homiletic codices may well misrepresent the frequency of this method of circulation. As has been previously discussed, manuscripts used in minsters and local churches were unlikely to survive in light of the general lack of continuity in these foundations and the wear and damage caused by their constant use. These considerations apply to booklets as well, particularly as their more impermanent fabric would have deteriorated more quickly and may have led future generations to see little value in small, unbound gatherings such as these. One can imagine, as is so vividly told by John Bale’s preface to John Leland’s *New Year’s Gift*, the pages of a low-status and apparently valueless independently circulating booklets have been proposed and further arguments made for Robinson’s preliminary suggestions. See Wilcox, “The Use of Ælfric’s Homilies,” 356–59; M. J. Toswell, “The Codicology of Anglo-Saxon Homiletic Manuscripts, Especially the Blickling Homilies,” in Kleist, *The Old English Homily*, 219–21.

homiletic booklet being used in place of a boot brush or as a fire starter.\textsuperscript{75} In any case, the existence of these booklets and their use as a means of transmitting homilies point to the circulation and use of preaching texts at the lowest pastoral level.

In sum, secular clerics acted not only as preachers, but also in some cases as composers and circulators of vernacular homilies. Though the evidence for the composition and circulation of homilies on the ground in the Anglo-Saxon period is limited, controlling institutions such as cathedrals and monasteries likely contributed to the homiletic texts available to priests involved in pastoral care, and the manuscript record of the homilies of Ælfric in particular points to the major role that cathedrals played in the dissemination of homiletic material.\textsuperscript{76} Additionally, preaching texts for secular clerics may have seen “horizontal” circulation through secular minsters and even local churches. Furthermore, the copying and circulation of individual homilies in booklets gives us a glimpse into how the homilies of the tenth and eleventh centuries might have been widely and inexpensively diffused.

\textbf{Homilies in Their Manuscript Context}

Studying the surviving manuscripts which are likely to have been used in a pastoral setting may allow us to recover some information about the practice of pastoral care as expressed through preaching. Through these books, we can see the content of preaching texts that priests were concerned to deliver, learn something about the textual milieu within which homilies circulated, and see how preachers adapted and constructed texts for oral delivery. To fulfill these aims, the section


\textsuperscript{76} For a discussion of the provision of books to priests and churches by controlling institutions, see Chapter 4.
below will offer three case studies of homiletic manuscripts likely to have been used by Anglo-Saxon priests.

**The Taunton Fragment (Taunton, Somerset County Record Office, DD/SAS C/1193/77)**

What is known as the Taunton Fragment consists of four leaves of what at one time was an eleventh-century copy of the Homiliary of Angers, remarkably containing a bilingual version of this homiliary in alternating Latin and Old English. As it stands, the fragment contains homilies for the fifth to the eighth Sundays after Pentecost, comprising items 29–31 and item 33 of the Homiliary of Angers as reconstructed by Étaix. Most of the homilies are significantly incomplete due to the loss of leaves, though similar Latin versions of three of the four homilies can be found in the twelfth-century Oxford, Bodleian Library, Bodley 343. Despite being in the possession of the Somerset Archaeological and Natural History Society since at least 1883, the fragment was wholly unknown to Anglo-Saxonists until 1995 and was not the subject of any published scholarly work until 2004. Mechthild Gretsch’s article on the fragment, the first to appear, provides commentary and an edition of the text of the extant folios. Unable to identify a source for the homilies, Gretsch proposes that the text represents “the remnants of a homiliary which was composed by some continental cleric … and then copied by an English scribe”,

---


probably written and intended for use outside “mainstream intellectual centres”. Two years later, Helmut Gneuss noted the similarity of the fragment’s text to the homiliary found in folios 11–39 of Bodley 343 and briefly remarked on Aidan Conti’s identification of this section of Bodley 343 with the Homiliary of Angers. Conti’s subsequent article on the Taunton Fragment firmly identifies it with the Homiliary of Angers and, while he convincingly disproves much of Gretsch’s argument in relation to the composition of the text, Conti does find common ground with Gretsch in his proposition that the Taunton Fragment “circulated and … [was] transmitted predominately outside the better equipped intellectual centres of eleventh-century England”.

The Homiliary of Angers (subsequently HA) is a collection of homilies composed for preaching to the laity and is analogous to several other collections of early medieval homilies from the continent used for instruction and exhortation, such as the homiliary of Hrabanus Maurus and that of St-Père de Chartres, the latter of which is transmitted in Cambridge, Pembroke College 25. This collection is found in manuscripts across Europe from the tenth to the thirteenth century and the earliest-known witness, copied in England roughly a century before the Taunton Fragment, has recently been identified. Unlike other collections of homilies more suitable for reading verbatim, the individual texts of HA are typically shorter, providing a “rapide glose de l’évangile du jour” along with rudimentary exegesis presented in a straightforward rhetorical style that has led scholars to believe that they generally

---

79 Ibid., 191.
81 Conti, “The Taunton Fragment and the Homiliary of Angers,” 1–2, 32–33.
82 Ibid., 5.
functioned as a series of sermon outlines. This, combined with the homilies’ linguistic simplicity, seems to have made it attractive for preachers to adapt and reuse HA as a framework for vernacular preaching, a supposition that is reinforced by Conti’s argument that HA is likely to have circulated in unbound booklets in the eleventh and twelfth centuries. Furthermore, the homilies presented have internal indications of their intended users and audience: one homily “puts the exposition in the mouth of a sacerdos addressing those entrusted to his care”, while another specifically exhorts those with wives and earthly possessions. In short, the texts transmitted in HA are brief, accessible outlines for homilies which seem to have been intended for use by the secular clergy for preaching to the laity.

Having established a probable pastoral context for the Homiliary of Angers, let us turn specifically to the use of the Taunton Fragment in a pastoral setting. It should be noted that at least two factors make it unlikely that the complete codex from which the surviving leaves originated was used in its immediate form for reading aloud to a lay audience. Firstly, the text in Taunton appears in alternating Latin and Old English. Reading the text as it stands would probably produce a halting oral performance as the preacher scanned the page for only the Old English lines. Additionally, though we cannot be certain of the precise interpolation of HA that appears in this particular fragment and are therefore unaware of the length of each homily as it originally stood, many of the texts as they appear in other manuscripts are fairly short when compared with most vernacular homilies. With these considerations in mind, I find it likely that the bilingual version of HA, unattested elsewhere, would most likely have been used as an aid and an outline for the

---


composition of vernacular sermons, as it was used in Spain from c. 1200 until the close of the Middle Ages. Use of HA in this fashion would not have required a high level of Latin literacy from a prospective preacher, as the Latin is idiosyncratic but relatively simple and accessible, and clearly a line-by-line Old English translation would have further simplified its use. An examination of the way in which HA is transmitted in Old English homilies will not only show that this homiliary was intended as an aid to medieval preachers, but that it in fact was used as such in late Anglo-Saxon England.

Stephen Pelle has recently shown that HA was used in Anglo-Saxon England as a source and outline for vernacular homilies, and a similar pattern of use is evident in other parts of Europe later in the medieval period. A version of HA 22, most likely in Old English, was used in the composition or reworking of the homilies in Cambridge, Corpus Christi College 162 and the version of Vercelli IX recorded in the Hatton 115 booklet. Neither of these homiletic texts draws on HA or its Latin-Old English version as its main source, but the borrowings in both are clear and constitute several lines of each homily. Slight evidence may also indicate that the homilist of Blickling VI knew HA 55 or a homily that drew on it, as Blickling VI records an apocryphal tradition attested only in HA and one of the homilies in London, Lambeth Palace Library 487, but the tenuous nature of the potential borrowing makes certainty impossible. If the supposition that the source of these borrowings goes back to an Old English translation of HA, most probably represented by the Taunton Fragment,

---


is correct, then the date of Corpus 162 would place the *terminus ante quem* of the translation of HA in the early eleventh century. Though it cannot be proven at this point that Corpus 162 drew from a pre-existing Old English translation, and that that translation is represented by the Taunton Fragment, it is an economical hypothesis. More significant dependence on HA can be seen in the early Middle English Lambeth Homily I, the author of which relied heavily on HA 55, but freely added his own material and excised passages as he saw fit. Pelle argues that this homily “is more representative of the everyday use to which the Homiliary of Angers was likely put than are more literal vernacular translations of the collection, such as the Taunton Fragment”.

The dating of the composition of this homily remains unsure, but a pre-Conquest date has not been rejected and Celia Sisam argues in an important article that the group of homilies containing Lambeth I “certainly go[es] back to Old English.”

Though the Taunton Fragment itself—and the codex in which it originated—was probably not directly used in preaching to the laity, it represents a collection that saw use as a significant source for Old English sermons and would have been an invaluable pastoral resource for Anglo-Saxon priests. The homiliary represented by the current fragment would have allowed a preacher with a limited command of Latin to easily draft or mentally prepare homiletic performances using the short and rudimentary exegetical content of HA as a malleable framework. Its content would be very suitable for preparing and augmenting texts for preaching within the mass, and potential use in this vein may reinforce earlier suggestions that secular priests were involved in the composition and adaptation of vernacular homilies.

---

90 Ibid., 47.
Furthermore, the universal conclusion that the Taunton Fragment originated in a provincial center, combined with indications of the circulation of HA in booklets, would suggest that this manuscript and other Anglo-Saxon copies of HA are strong candidates for texts used in a pastoral setting. Studies of both the Taunton Fragment and the Homiliary of Angers are still in their early stages and there is no doubt that more correspondence between this uniquely bilingual homiliary and other Old English homilies has yet to be uncovered.

**Oxford, Bodleian Library, Junius 85 and 86**

This manuscript, copied in the mid-eleventh century, is a small, low-status homiletic collection originally produced as one volume, but now bound in two; I refer to it in the singular below in light of the medieval form of the book. The manuscript was written by three scribes on parchment of generally poor quality and irregular size. Six homilies survive, most of them fragmentary, and the manuscript seems to be missing at least one quire and therefore may have contained more preaching texts at the time of its copying. The manuscript’s endleaf was originally a fragment of the Old English *Consolation of Philosophy*, but was lost at some point between 1886 and 1937.\(^{92}\) The first, penultimate, and final homilies of Junius 85 and 86 are shared with the Blickling book, the third homily is derived from the Second Series of Ælfric’s *Catholic Homilies*, and the fourth homily is unattested elsewhere and will be discussed in more detail below.\(^{93}\)

---


\(^{93}\) The first homily, which is fragmentary, is a version of Blickling IX and Vercelli X, and the final homily is Blickling XVII and Vercelli XVIII. Scragg, “The Corpus of Vernacular Homilies and Prose Saints’ Lives,” 84–85.
Scragg has argued that the scribes of Junius 85 and 86 had access to a tenth-century homiletic collection similar to Blickling and Vercelli, but, as with those earlier and more well-studied manuscripts, linguistic and paleographical analyses have not established a firm place of origin for its exemplar. Some of the source material for the scribes of Junius 85 and 86 may have been significantly earlier than the book itself, as the homily unique to this manuscript contains a relatively large number of *ie* spellings, which are associated with an earlier stage in the development of Old English.\textsuperscript{94} In addition to its homiletic content, the manuscript contains four charms in Latin, with rubrics and directions for use in Old English following directly after the second homily. Nothing is known of the location of the manuscript's production nor do we have any information on the provenance of the manuscript prior to the seventeenth century, at which time it was given to Franciscus Junius, a seventeenth-century scholar and manuscript collector, by his nephew Isaac Vossius.\textsuperscript{95} Chadbon suggests the possibility that the manuscript traveled to France in the later Middle Ages in light of several marginal notes which seem to be French, but there are many manuscripts in England with French notes and the evidence adduced for this line of argument is tenuous.\textsuperscript{96} Drawing on previous work by Robinson, Wilcox has recently proposed that folios 18–24 were produced as a booklet designed for independent circulation and were later bound into the codex, citing the change in scribal hand, the difference in layout and rubrication, and a moderate amount of soiling on the first page of the quire as indications of their original purpose.\textsuperscript{97}

\textsuperscript{94} Ibid., 86; Chadbon, “Oxford, Bodleian Library, MSS Junius 85 and 86,” 89.
\textsuperscript{95} Madan, Craster, and Denholm-Young, A Summary Catalogue of Western Manuscripts, 983.
\textsuperscript{97} Wilcox, “The Use of Ælfric’s Homilies,” 356–57.
Though Junius 85 and 86 had previously been little noted as a candidate for a priestly book, Wilcox has made a convincing case for understanding it as a book for a local priest or a minster priest “whose preaching centered on basic eschatological issues, who was probably less scholarly than Ælfric’s injunctions anticipate, yet who was functionally—indeed, proudly—literate in Latin as well as English, and who was deeply involved in the basics of life in his community.” Wilcox’s analysis of this priest’s pastoral concerns and Latinity are based on the selection of the homilies in Junius 85 and 86 and the unique interpolations in the manuscript, such as the inclusion of Latin biblical quotations in place of the solely vernacular quotations provided in the original Ælfrician version of the homily. As the collection is brief, perhaps somewhat shorter than it once was, it is worthwhile to list the contents of the manuscript.

**Table 2. Contents of Oxford, Bodleian Library, Junius 85 and 86**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junius 85</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>fol. 2r</strong></td>
<td>Fragment of an Anonymous Homily for Tuesday in Rogationtide (Blickling IX, Vercelli X)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>fols. 2–17</strong></td>
<td>Anonymous Homily: <em>Men ða leofestan we gelornodon on godcundum gewritum</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>fol. 17</strong></td>
<td>Charms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>fols. 18–24</strong></td>
<td>Ælfric, Second Series: First Sunday in Lent (proposed booklet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>fols. 25–35</strong></td>
<td>Anonymous Homily: <em>Geheradu nu men þa leofestan hu us godes bec</em>&lt;sup&gt;100&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Junius 86</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>fols. 36–40</strong></td>
<td>Anonymous Homily: <em>Geheradu nu men þa leofestan hu us godes bec</em> (cont.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>fols. 40–61</strong></td>
<td>Anonymous Homily: <em>Geheradu nu men þa leofestan hwæt her sægþ</em> (Blickling IV)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<sup>98</sup> Ibid., 361–62.

<sup>99</sup> Ibid., 364–65.

fols. 62–81   Anonymous Homily on St Martin (Blickling XVII, Vercelli XVIII)

The fragment beginning the collection is a popular homily in Anglo-Saxon homiletic books, appearing in various forms in close to ten manuscripts, and as a Rogationtide homily, it is concerned with judgment and repentance. Much of the rest of the book follows a similar theme. The second homily weaves the *Visio Pauli* into an Address of the Soul to the Body homily and the fourth, a Lenten homily now split between Junius 85 and 86, further addresses this theme. Ælfric’s homily and the penultimate anonymous homily in the collection are too composed for delivery during Lent, and the collection ends with a homily on the life of St Martin. Wilcox has described the codex as possessing “a clear thematic coherence centring around consideration of death and judgement and the fate of the body and soul”, and the “eschatological thrust” of the parallels drawn between Lent and the present world and Easter and life after death correspond with the common themes of Anglo-Saxon Lenten preaching. The collection also shows some interest in such spiritual duties as almsgiving and confession, themes that would probably have been emphasized by many medieval priests.

We are also able to witness through this book the creation of a composite homily. The homily that occupies folios 25–40, unlike all the other surviving homiletic texts in this manuscript, is unique to Junius 85 and 86. Chadbon cautiously


102 For the closest textual affiliations of the fragmentary version in this manuscript, see Szarmach, “MS Junius 85 F. 2r and Napier 49,” *English Language Notes* 14, no. 4 (1977).

suggests the possibility that this text (his Homily 3, but the fourth homily in the manuscript, including the fragmentary Blickling IX) could be a composite homily, writing that “such a suspicion cannot be easily dispelled or confirmed”. Despite this, the evidence for a unique composite homily composed by the three scribes of this manuscript is stronger than Chadbon supposes. Much of his reasoning rests on the linguistic evidence of Homily 3. The piece transmits a relatively large number of *ie* spellings, such as in the pronoun “hiera”, which are typically features of Old English prior to Late West Saxon. Of the homilies in Junius 85 and 86, this text is the only one in which *ie* spellings appear. Chadbon understands the appearance of these spellings as indicating that the homily was copied from a single exemplar, casting doubt on its identification as a composite homily. However, the three scribes of Junius 85 and 86 all contributed to this piece in a way that bears further analysis.

Scribe A contributed the majority of the homily, folios 25–33, as well as the majority of the *ie* spellings; Scribe B contributed folio 34 and no *ie* spellings; and Scribe C wrote the remaining five folios with the inclusion of only four *ie* spellings, of which there are none past line 244. Significantly, scribal stints and the occurrence of *ie* spellings correlate with the sources drawn upon by the homilist or homilists. For example, no *ie* spellings occur in Scribe B’s stint, which consists of the final portion of the Three Utterances section, discussed by Mary Wack and Charles Wright, and a brief prayer-like passage. Chadbon dismisses the lack of *ie* spellings here, noting that only two words in Scribe B’s stint could have utilized these spellings, both of which appear in the prayer-like passage, but he fails to fully

---

appreciate the implications. The presence of *ie* spellings in most of the Three Utterances section and their absence in much of the rest of the homily would seem to indicate that the translation of this section was made at an earlier date than the composition of the prayer-like passage or the pseudo-Augustinian excerpt that follows line 257. Scribe B’s lack of spelling features common to the remainder of the homily in lines 199–207 could indicate either his use of a different source material or insertion of his own transitional material, which forms an effective bridge between the Three Utterances material and the concluding section of the homily. Furthermore, Scribe C, writing folios 35–40 of Homily 3, uses *ie* spellings only in the coherent section directly following Scribe B’s prayer-like transition. The section immediately following is drawn from a pseudo-Augustinian homily identified by James Cross as a source for Homily 3, but it and the approximately twenty lines that follow it contain none of the distinctive spellings of the earlier sections, despite the common use of the pronoun form “hyra”, elsewhere written as “hiera”. In sum, the argument for the creation of a composite homily uniquely preserved in Junius 85 and 86 is not certain, but the correspondence of scribal stints with changes in the homily’s source material and the distribution of *ie* spellings indicate that there may be more merit to this suggestion than has previously been thought.

Though we cannot firmly place the location of the production or use of Junius 85 and 86, it represents a type of manuscript that must have been more common than patterns of survival would lead us to believe: a portable, low-status collection of homilies concerned with themes of judgment, repentance, and the spiritual duties of believers. The visual evidence of the manuscript’s utilitarian appearance, the internal evidence from the homilies chosen for inclusion in this particular book, and the ways in which its content has been adapted imply use by a priest or priests serving in a
minor church. As Wilcox has argued, the manuscript provides a probable context for pastoral provision through preaching at a church of this kind, particularly for the season of Lent. The evidence from Chadbon’s Homily 3 may also show how the scribes of the manuscript, possibly preachers themselves, may have constructed a composite homily from earlier homiletic source material to create a new Lenten homily.

The Blickling Homilies (Princeton, New Jersey, Princeton University Library, Scheide Collection 71)

The Blickling book, briefly discussed earlier in this chapter, is one of the two earliest collections of vernacular homilies in Old English and was probably copied towards the end of the tenth century, though a date in the 970s has been suggested by some.\textsuperscript{108} The collection is, according to Scragg’s fundamental article, most probably original and the product of two scribal hands. Scragg writes that “the scribes took care to put together a book which followed a preconceived design … and they perhaps took individual items from different sources, rather than blocks of items.”\textsuperscript{109} Unlike the Vercelli book with which it is often compared, Blickling’s Old English contents are purely homiletic, consisting of eighteen pieces arranged according to the liturgical year. The location of its production is unknown and the suggestions as to its geographical origin are diverse, though it was certainly in Lincoln in the early fourteenth century, as it was intermittently used by the city government of Lincoln for recordkeeping from the beginning of the fourteenth century until at least 1623.\textsuperscript{110}


\textsuperscript{110} Rudolph Willard, ed., The Blickling Homilies (The John H. Scheide Library, Titusville, Pennsylvania), Early English Manuscripts in Facsimile 10 (Copenhagen: Rosenkilde and Bagger,
Like the manuscripts discussed above, the Blickling codex has several incomplete sections of the surviving texts and multiple quires may have been lost since the book’s production.

The textual relationships of the Blickling homilies are relatively limited. Blickling IX is the only homily from the collection habitually found in other manuscripts, while many of the homilies in Blickling that appear elsewhere do so with significant variations, and eight of the seventeen surviving texts do not appear in any other manuscript.\textsuperscript{111} But one manuscript with a potentially close connection is Cambridge, Corpus Christi College 198. Building on a previous argument by Rudolph Willard, Mary Swan has made a detailed case for the close association of Blickling and Corpus 198, asserting the possibility that the latter “was made in an institution very directly connected to, if not identical with, the one which housed the Blickling manuscript in the first half of the eleventh century.”\textsuperscript{112} Both manuscripts have significant Anglian dialectal features and localization to the East Midlands has been suggested on linguistic grounds.\textsuperscript{113} Wilcox has gone further in arguing that the Blickling homilies were produced in Lincoln, an Anglo-Saxon town with a relatively large population, significant economic resources, and probably considerably more than the five churches recorded in Domesday, as Lincoln had thirty-two churches within the town in the early twelfth century.\textsuperscript{114} Additionally, from the mid-tenth

\textsuperscript{113} Wilcox, “The Blickling Homilies Revisited,” 103, n. 24.
\textsuperscript{114} Francis Hill, \textit{Medieval Lincoln} (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1948), 74; Peter H. Sawyer, \textit{Anglo-Saxon Lincolnshire} (Lincoln: Committee for the Society for Lincolnshire History and Archaeology, 1998), 185.
century until 1011, Lincoln was a diocesan seat, providing a very plausible date and location for the book’s production. The content and associations of the Blickling book are congruent with what we would expect to see in a book intended for preaching to the laity, and if Wilcox’s argument in reference to Lincoln is tenable, the supposition that the book was intended for use by the secular clergy can be strengthened. No monastic foundations are known in Lincoln in the late Anglo-Saxon period, and while Lincoln Cathedral is a strong candidate for the production of the Blickling homilies, there are a number of ecclesiastical institutions in the immediate vicinity of Lincoln that could have had the resources to produce such a book.

Though some, particularly Gatch, have questioned the use of the Blickling Homilies in a pastoral context, most recent scholarship has pointed to the use of this particular codex in preaching to the laity. Wilcox, whose argument has been summarized above, has suggested that the book was both produced and potentially used in Lincoln, concluding that “any priest operating in Lincoln—or anywhere else that English was spoken and understood—could have picked up this book and fruitfully performed its wisdom”, while M. J. Toswell, examining the codicology of Blickling, contends that “[t]he writing … is large enough to be easily read aloud, and the manuscript pointing and the use of accents to mark long vowels not otherwise immediately recognizable also suggest oral delivery.” Internal evidence from the Blickling homilies further suggests that this book was meant to be used for preaching in the mass. As has been noted above, the book is arranged according to the church year with a number of internal indications that the homilies were meant to be read following the gospel reading. Many of the texts show concern for penitential

---

practices, including fasting and almsgiving, the latter of which would be more appropriate for laypersons than for an audience of monks who could not own property. Furthermore, the closest textual associations of this manuscript do little to recommend a monastic context for its production or use. Though Blickling transmits a relatively large number of unique pieces, what does appear elsewhere does so primarily in Junius 85 and 86 and the second section of Corpus 198. An argument has been made above for the suitability of Junius 85 and 86 for use by secular priests, and despite indications of a later Worcester provenance, Corpus 198 has few firm associations other than with the Blickling codex.

A great deal of scholarship has addressed the Blickling codex over the last century and this chapter does not approach this book intending to redefine scholarly views concerning it. Rather, it seeks to show that it is plausibly a book intended for preaching to the laity and for use by a pastorally active Anglo-Saxon priest or community of secular clerics. The readily apparent historical importance of this book and the voluminous bibliography on it have at times hindered a straightforward approach to the book and its intended purpose, but Wilcox’s clear-cut, direct approach to the book and the evidence it presents is important in understanding the “knowable and probable uses” of the Blickling Homilies.

Conclusions

Anglo-Saxon preachers, many of whom were secular priests, were part of a tradition of English preaching that stretched back to the early years of Anglo-Saxon

---

117 It should be noted that Blickling II exhorts its audience to atone “mid faestenum, ond mid gebedum, ond mid ælmes-weorcum, ond mid sopre hreowe”. Additionally, Wilcox notes that Blickling X is explicitly directed at a broad and apparently secular audience. See Morris, *The Blickling Homilies*, 25; Wilcox, “The Blickling Homilies Revisited,” 108–109.

Christianity. Like their tenth- and eleventh-century successors, early Anglo-Saxon priests were expected to preach to the laity, and the limited but significant evidence from manuscripts, source studies of extant texts, and documentary evidence for this practice indicates the availability of homiletic texts prior to the tenth century. However, it was not until after the boom of local churches in the tenth century that we can observe the copying and circulation of vernacular preaching texts. The earliest examples of Old English homilies are invariably anonymous, but it is Ælfric’s massively successful forays into the provision of homilies for preaching to the laity that best illustrates the need for texts of this kind that existed in the tenth and eleventh centuries. The homilies of named authors, such as Ælfric and Archbishop Wulfstan, and anonymous composers were consistently used, reused, and adapted by preachers in processes that can be glimpsed through the manuscript record.

Though the circulation of homilies and homiletic collections is often obscured by large gaps in the manuscript record, particularly for manuscripts that may have been used by secular priests, analysis of what does survive combined with work done on the sources of Anglo-Saxon homilies serves to illustrate the ways in which these texts traveled. Homiletic books and other books needed in the commission of pastoral care might be provided by a controlling bishop or institution, and the spread of preaching texts between minor churches may also have facilitated the distribution of preaching texts, possibly accounting for some percentage of unlocalized Anglo-Saxon manuscripts. Extant and independently circulating homiletic booklets, the existence and utility of which have been increasingly recognized by scholars, are a further indication of how preaching texts may have circulated for the purpose of pastoral care in minor churches. Additionally, it has been seen in the above discussion that Anglo-Saxon priests probably acted as composers and adapters of
vernacular homilies. Wright has suggested that a secular cleric composed three of the homilies that appear in the Vercelli book and Scragg’s Canterbury homilist may too have been a secular cleric. Manuscript evidence also supports this contention, as the bilingual Homiliary of Angers contained in the Taunton Fragment, formerly a low-status manuscript from a minor center, can convincingly be seen as a resource for sermon preparation, and Junius 85 and 86, also a low-status and unlocalized manuscript, is a witness to the construction of a composite homily. These varying forms of evidence may suggest that secular priests played an important role in the processes of composition, adaptation, and reworking that characterize the anonymous homiletic tradition of the late Anglo-Saxon period.

It is however the books that were used by priests to compose and deliver homilies that best represent the practice of pastoral care through preaching. These manuscripts show signs of pastoral use through the texts and themes they transmit, signs of use in oral performance, and the concern that homilists and compilers show for other forms of pastoral care for laypeople through the homilies’ content, such as confession, penance, and ritual fasting. A number of these codices not only contain texts that would be appropriate for their probable pastoral context, but also show evidence of use, revision, and optimization by the clerics who used them. The above examination of the Taunton Fragment has considered the use of the bilingual Homiliary of Angers as a model and framework for vernacular preaching, rather than a book used directly in liturgical preaching. Interpolations from the Homiliary of Angers in Old English homilies seem to confirm that collections such as this were used in this way and a book like that represented by the Taunton Fragment would have been a valuable pastoral resource for any priest who regularly preached to his congregation. Junius 85 and 86 on the other hand is likely a homiletic collection...
intended for direct use in preaching by the priest or priests of a minor church. Though now bifurcated and fragmentary, the portable size and pastoral themes transmitted in this book make it a prime candidate for use in a pastoral context, and the unique fourth homily transmitted in this volume may afford scholars a view of the process of creating a composite homily. And despite scholarly dispute over the function of the Blickling book, it is plausible that the book was used in a pastoral context by the secular clergy. Though complete certainty concerning the use of the book is impossible, the appropriate nature of its homilies for preaching to the laity, the suitability of the book for reading aloud, and the organization of its contents according to the church year demonstrate the plausibility of understanding the Blickling Homilies as a book used by priests for preaching within the mass.

From the evidence presented in this chapter, we can see that homilies and homiletic books from the late Anglo-Saxon period can help us better understand the shape of pastoral care and the practices of Anglo-Saxon preachers and homilists, many of whom were secular priests. I have argued above for the involvement of the secular clergy at essentially every level of the production and transmission of homiletic texts, from their composition to their performance in the mass. Additionally, the existence of such a large corpus of homiletic literature across dozens of surviving manuscripts from the late Anglo-Saxon period implies in itself the widespread use of preaching texts in pastoral care, and close examination of these manuscripts can more specifically elucidate the ways in which they were used by Anglo-Saxon preachers in the commission of pastoral care.
Chapter 6

**Anglo-Saxon Priests and Their Books for the Mass and Office**

In the *Canons of Edgar*, Archbishop Wulfstan informed his diocesan clergy that they should never celebrate mass without a mass-book and that the open book should be in front of the priest during the service so that he could avoid making mistakes.\(^1\) This text indeed provides a great deal of direction to the secular clergy on the “dos and don’ts” of the celebration of mass: no animals are to be allowed in the church, correct vestments are to be worn, and the chalice for the Eucharistic wine is to be made of metal rather than wood or bone.\(^2\) Wulfstan’s concern here is for the proper celebration of mass, but the archbishop clearly believed that the priests under his authority had access to mass-books and that they should use them rather than relying on memory. Though some have expressed skepticism about the extent to which the books prescribed by Ælfric were available to priests, this chapter suggests that the books for the performance of the mass, and potentially the Divine Office, were widely accessible in light of the available evidence and the centrality of mass to a priest’s duties and to pastoral care. In addition to arguing for the availability of mass-books to priests, this chapter also asserts that secular minsters in particular

\(^1\) Dorothy Whitelock, Martin Brett, and Christopher N. L. Brooke, eds., *Councils and Synods, with Other Documents Relating to the English Church, AD 871–1204*, vol. 1 (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1986), 324–25. “7 riht is þæt preost ærre ne mæssige butan bec; ac beo se canon him ætforan eagum. Beseo to, gyf’he wylle, þæ læs þe him misse.”

\(^2\) Ibid., 323, 325, 327–28.
celebrated the Divine Office, which played a more prominent role in pastoral care for
the laity than has previously been recognized. Furthermore, the form of the mass-
books available from the end of the tenth century and later can inform us of the
changing way in which pastoral care was delivered. By looking at the move away
from the sacramentary and towards the missal, largely indicated by the increasing
appearance of missals and missal fragments, this chapter will argue that the
increasing demand for missals reflects the shift from the minster to the local church
as the primary provider of pastoral care in late Anglo-Saxon England.

However, the records of liturgical books for priests present a number of
problems. Foremost among these is the overwhelming number of liturgical
manuscripts that have been assigned to monastic or episcopal use. The few
manuscripts that are thought to have been used by Anglo-Saxon secular priests have
received some scholarly attention, but the small size of this group contributes to the
difficulty of a study of priests’ books in this period. However, the general paucity of
manuscript evidence for priests’ books seems unrepresentative of the conditions on
the ground in the light of sources describing the liturgical life of minor Anglo-Saxon
churches, which will be discussed below. The often complex and extensive liturgy
performed in these churches, particularly minster churches, would have required a
reasonable complement of liturgical books not unlike those seen in the booklist from
Sherburn-in-Elmet, and some churches may have had significantly more than
Sherburn. The books used in small, local churches present an even knottier problem.
To function properly, these churches would at the very least have needed a mass-
book that included the appropriate readings from Scripture and the proper and
ordinary mass chants. Both archaeological and textual evidence point to the
proliferation of local churches in the thousands in England in the tenth and eleventh
centuries, with Domesday’s notoriously incomplete records attesting to the existence of more than two thousand—so where are the books used in these churches? Most of them have of course been lost or destroyed, but a witness to the large number of mass-books that must have been used in local churches might be visible in the mass-book fragments of the period, a hypothesis that will be examined below. Despite the perennial issue of difficult or inadequate source material and the prescriptive nature of liturgical texts, studying liturgical books in context and with the aid of other types of evidence where available can reveal a great deal about pastoral care in the tenth and eleventh centuries. Indeed, the study of and the search for the priestly book are vital to our understanding of low-level pastoral care.

**Liturgical Texts for Priests**

A previous chapter has discussed and collated several influential lists of books that priests were expected to own. What I have referred to as the core of priestly texts populating these lists are predominately liturgical in nature and broadly consist of a mass-book, a lectionary, a psalter, a minimal number of books for the Office, a book of occasional offices, a penitential, and a computus. This section will discuss the use of the books relating to the liturgy of the mass and Office, focusing predominately on the mass-book, lectionary, psalter, and books for the Office.

**Mass-Books**

As the primary duty of priests was to celebrate the mass, owning or having access to a mass-book, either a sacramentary or a missal, was a necessity. Sacramentaries contain only the texts necessary for the priest himself to celebrate

---

mass, and thus do not contain readings or chants, which in larger churches would have been performed by participants other than the celebrant.\(^4\) On the other hand, missals (or plenary missals) contain texts derived from the sacramentary, lectionary, and gradual and enable the celebration of mass from a single book, thus making the missal a desirable book for local, single-priest churches. Between the ninth century and the early twelfth century, there was a move away from sacramentaries and towards missals, reflecting changes in the way priests participated in the mass. The development of the missal was advantageous in several ways, not least of which was the relative ease of using one volume in place of several. Cyrille Vogel argues that the development of the plenary missal also reflects “a new way of regarding the mass” in which the priest is “the sole actor in this liturgical process”.\(^5\) Though plenary missals had been available in Italy as early as the eighth century, the move away from the sacramentary in northern Europe did not begin until the ninth and tenth centuries. In England, where manuscript evidence for the plenary missal does not appear until the end of the tenth century, this development coincided with a massive increase in the number of local churches, many of which were likely staffed by only one priest who may not have had the assistance of clerics in lower orders.\(^6\)

Since having access to a missal or a sacramentary was essential for a priest in any church, one would expect a large number of mass-books to have been produced, thus increasing the chances that such manuscripts would survive. While some have survived, most of these mass-books are relatively high-status volumes, several of

---


\(^5\) Ibid., 105.

\(^6\) Ælfric infers that this may be the case by suggesting that priests without assistants train boys to help them perform the liturgy. Bernhard Fehr, ed., *Die Hirtenbriefe Ælfrics in altenglischer und lateinischer Fassung* (Hamburg: Henri Grand, 1914), 174–76.
which demonstrably belonged to bishops, while others originated in monasteries and monastic cathedrals. Relatively few manuscripts that can be attributed to priestly use have actually remained and only one complete mass-book, the Red Book of Darley (Cambridge, Corpus Christi College 422), a complex and disputed manuscript, can be plausibly ascribed to a pastoral context. Nonetheless, a large number of English missal and sacramentary fragments from the tenth and eleventh centuries have survived and may be an important witness to the mass-books used by secular priests.

Graduals

The gradual contains both the proper and ordinary chants sung in the mass and is the counterpart to the Office antiphoner; these volumes were sometimes combined to include the chants for both the mass and the Office. This book goes by various names in Anglo-Saxon sources: Ælfric uses the term gradale, other sources refer to it as ad te leuauī—the first words of the introit for the first Sunday in Advent—and some simply use the term antiphonarius or antiphonarium, which may refer either to the mass antiphoner or the Office antiphoner. These chant texts, which in some cases contained musical notation for the chants, were necessary for the performance of mass and were thus incorporated into Anglo-Saxon missals of the

---

7 For example, the Missal of the New Minster (Le Havre, Bibliothèque municipale 330), the Winchcombe Sacramentary (Orléans, Médiathèque 127), and Worcester, Cathedral Library, F. 173 were all produced in and associated with monastic contexts. Others, such as the Leofric Missal (Oxford, Bodleian Library, Bodley 579), the Giso Sacramentary (London, British Library, Cotton Vitellius A. XVIII), and the Sacramentary of Robert of Jumièges (Rouen, Bibliothèque municipale, 274, Y.6) all have episcopal associations, and some are associated with both monasteries and bishops.


eleventh century, such as can be seen in a fragment from one of Bishop Leofric’s *fulle mæssebec* from Exeter and in the Red Book of Darley.\(^{10}\)

**Lectionaries**

In the current form of the Roman Catholic mass, there are three readings from Scripture, but in the tenth and eleventh centuries, there were only two readings: one from the epistolary and one from the gospels. To facilitate these readings, several types of lectionaries were produced. An epistolary mostly contained readings from the epistles of the New Testament, but some epistle readings were drawn from Acts, Revelation, or the Old Testament; a gospel lectionary contained the set readings from the gospels; and a full lectionary (or mass lectionary) contained both the epistle and gospel readings.\(^{11}\) In addition, a plenary missal would also contain the first and second readings for mass, which tend to be written out in full. The gospel lections could too be read from a book containing the full text of the four gospels, which survive in much greater numbers than lectionaries. Two systems were used in making gospelbooks suitable for liturgical reading. Marginal annotations could be added to the manuscript which would point out the readings for a particular day, or a “gospel list” (*capitulare euangeliorum*) could be included with the text of the gospels, listing pericopes in the order of the liturgical year along with the days on which they were to be read out.\(^{12}\)

Unfortunately, the tenth- and eleventh-century examples of Anglo-Saxon lectionaries are often fragmentary and many of those that have survived intact or

---

10 A fragment from this Exeter missal can be seen in Christopher de Hamel, *A History of Illuminated Manuscripts* (London: Phaidon Press, 1986), 204.


mostly intact cannot be firmly associated with use in a secular church. Additionally, only fragments of mass lectionaries, which contain the readings for both the gospel and the epistle, are extant and no trace of Anglo-Saxon manuscript evidence for an epistolary survives, though several booklists make reference to them.\(^{13}\) As Helmut Gneuss points out, however, the disparate number of gospelbooks and lectionaries does not necessarily indicate a lack of lectionaries in the Anglo-Saxon period, but may instead suggest that many gospelbooks owe their survival to the manuscripts’ rich decoration and the immutability of the text of the gospels, whereas lectionaries could more easily become outdated and warrant recycling.\(^{14}\)

**Psalters**

The psalter played a vital role in the liturgical celebrations of the medieval church. The Psalms were used in both the mass and Office, typically truncated in the former and forming the basis for the latter. In the Office, the psalter would be recited in its entirety in the course of a week in both the Benedictine and secular *cursus*, though the secular and monastic systems recited different texts for various offices and inserted divisions into psalters according to their particular *cursus*.\(^{15}\) In addition to the texts of the Psalms, psalters designed for liturgical performance typically contained other texts, such as a calendar containing the dates of saints’ feasts and festivals, litanies, and canticles. Psalters are well represented in the corpus of Anglo-Saxon manuscripts, with more than twenty-five surviving codices and a number of fragments, and, like the books discussed above, they are found in almost every

---


prescriptive list of books for priests. Both the \textit{Psalterium Romanum} and the \textit{Psalterium Gallicanum} are represented in surviving Anglo-Saxon manuscripts, with the earlier manuscripts tending to be those of the \textit{Romanum}, as the \textit{Gallicanum} was imported during the course of the Benedictine reform, though some later \textit{Romanum} manuscripts do exist.\footnote{Ibid., 110–12. Cambridge, Corpus Christi College 391 has been termed a “‘primitive’ breviary” as it contains much of the material necessary to celebrate the Office in one volume.} Although Anglo-Saxon psalters survive in relatively large numbers, few can be directly associated with use in a secular church.

\textbf{Books for the Office}

The celebration of the Divine Office required a variable number of books. While some books could be bound together, a few basic texts usually comprised the Office books that would have been used by secular clerics. These are the Office antiphoner, collectar, and hymnal, in addition to the psalter. The breviary, which contains all of the texts needed for the celebration of the Office, did not come into common use until at least the eleventh century and there is no evidence for its use in England before the twelfth. Additionally, there is no Old English word for the breviary. Thus, I have not included this in the expected books for the Office.\footnote{Ibid., 110–16.}

The Office antiphoner contains the chants for the celebration of the Divine Office. Antiphoners feature significantly in Anglo-Saxon booklists, including the booklist from Sherburn-in-Elmet and the record of Leofric’s donation to Exeter, while Ælfric’s second Latin letter for Wulfstan mentions a \textit{nocturnale}, an antiphoner for the Night Office. These books are rare in the manuscript record and no complete examples survive from the Anglo-Saxon period. Some antiphoner fragments have

\footnotesize\par
\footnotesize\textsuperscript{17} Ibid., 114.
survived, several of which are firmly pre-Conquest, and most of these fragments now reside in Scandinavian libraries.¹⁹

Early medieval collectars included “prayers, chapters, versicles and responses, preces and benedictions”.²⁰ These books would have been read at every hour of the Office apart from Nocturns, making their relative rarity conspicuous. Their general absence may be explained by their combination with other books and their close reliance on the sacramentary; churches lacking a collectar may have used a sacramentary to read out the collects for the daily offices, as was presumably the case in the ninth century and earlier. However, collectars have survived from the secular communities at Durham and Exeter and both the provenance and liturgical contents of these volumes indicate the use of their texts, if not the books themselves, in the celebration of secular Office liturgy.²¹

Hymns also formed a significant part of the Office and were sung at each of the canonical hours. In the earlier decades of the tenth century, the typical hymns for the Office were relatively few in number, approximately twenty, but in the later tenth century, a continental hymnal consisting of over a hundred compositions was imported into England. Most of the surviving hymnals are monastic, and the importation of the larger continental hymnal was doubtless connected with the Benedictine Reform of the tenth century, though these hymns also appear in secular

¹⁹ Ibid., 118.
²⁰ Harper, The Forms and Orders of Western Liturgy, 62.
contexts. The Leofric Collectar contains hymns and both Leofric’s donation list and the Sherburn list contain hymnals, though the volumes from these booklists have not survived.

It should be expressly noted that the separation of liturgical texts into independent volumes is by no means a certainty. Hymnals were often bound with other books due to their brevity and the same could be true of collectars. For example, the Red Book of Darley contains “full breviary services for Common of Saints, Holy Week and Easter”, in addition to the texts properly constituting a missal, as well as computistical material. Both the Durham Collectar (Durham, Cathedral Library, A. IV. 19) and the Leofric Collectar (London, British Library, Harley 2961) also contain material additional to a “pure” collectar, such as hymns and hymn incipits, with the Durham Collectar complete enough for Gneuss to refer to it as “a breviary for the day hours”. The combining of texts, which was a practical as well as economical practice, is also a common feature of the books of early medieval priests, according to the framework asserted by Niels Rasmussen and Yitzhak Hen.

The Mass and Office in Secular Foundations

Having examined the books necessary for the performance of the mass and Office, the following section will consider the evidence for these services in Anglo-Saxon secular churches. Much of the attention that has been directed towards the study of the liturgy has focused on monastic liturgy, which is often better represented

---

24 Gneuss, “Liturgical Books in Anglo-Saxon England,” 111. The computistical material in the Red Book of Darley can be found at pages 27–49 of the manuscript.
in surviving manuscripts and is explicated in sources such as the Regularis Concordia. But as has been discussed in a previous chapter, secular clerics in England in the tenth and eleventh centuries formed a much larger group than did monks and the saying of mass by secular priests was probably the most common form of pastoral care in the late Anglo-Saxon period.\textsuperscript{26} This makes an understanding of the liturgy in secular churches vital to an understanding of pastoral care and the religious landscape of Anglo-Saxon England.

The Mass

The texts performed in a given mass fall into one of two categories: the ordinary of the mass or the proper of the mass. The ordinary represents the liturgical material of the mass that is unchanged regardless of the occasion, while the proper is variable and could consist of prayers, lessons, and sung portions of the mass that were appropriate to a particular day. Additionally, the structure of the mass is two-fold. The first part of the service is known as the fore-mass and consists of readings and prayers, some of which were sung, such as the Kyrie and the Gloria. The latter part of this first section also contains the readings from the gospel and the epistolary. The rituals of the second part of the mass are concerned with the administration of the Eucharist.\textsuperscript{27} Communion itself is preceded by the offertory, the secret, Eucharistic prayers, the recitation of the Pater Noster, and the typically sung Agnus Dei. The sacrament was then followed by a proper postcommunion prayer and the sung Ite missa est.

\textsuperscript{26} See Chapter 2, note 40 and Chapter 3, note 14.

\textsuperscript{27} Andrew Hughes, Medieval Manuscripts for Mass and Office: A Guide to Their Organization and Terminology (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1982), 82–87.
Clearly, a medieval priest needed a variety of texts to say mass. To present a view of how particular books for priests functioned in liturgical performance, I have here tabulated the books needed in each section of the mass.

**Table 3. The Structure of the Mass with the Liturgical Books Needed for Each Section**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Order of the Mass</th>
<th>Book(s) Needed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introit (antiphon and psalm verses)</td>
<td>Gradual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Kyrie eleison</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Gloria in excelsis</em></td>
<td>Sacramentary and gradual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First oration: Collect</td>
<td>Sacramentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading of the epistle</td>
<td>Epistolary or lectionary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gradual response and alleluia</td>
<td>Gradual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading of the gospel</td>
<td>Gospelbook or lectionary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offertory (antiphon)</td>
<td>Gradual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second oration: Secret</td>
<td>Sacramentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preface</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Sanctus</em> and <em>Benedictus</em></td>
<td>Sacramentary and gradual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canon of the mass</td>
<td>Sacramentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Pater Noster</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Agnus Dei</em></td>
<td>Gradual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communion (antiphon)</td>
<td>Gradual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postcommunion</td>
<td>Sacramentary</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

From this we can see essentially three types of texts utilized within the mass: the prayers and canon contained in the sacramentary, the readings found in a lectionary

---


29 Sequences could also be “sung on a number of greater feasts effectively as an extension of the Alleluia.” Harper, *The Forms and Orders of Western Liturgy*, 117.

30 Some early medieval sources refer to the use here of the *cantatorium*, a book for a soloist that contained “the chants intercalated between the readings at the beginning of the Mass … with sometimes the verses of the offertory”. Palazzo, *A History of Liturgical Books*, 74–75.
or a gospelbook, and the “lyrical component” of the mass (i.e., the proper and ordinary chants).\textsuperscript{31} Additionally, the table shows these texts in their forms prior to the development of the missal, which does not appear in the manuscript record in England until the late tenth century.

**Mass in Anglo-Saxon Cathedrals**

Despite the relatively plentiful source material for Anglo-Saxon cathedrals, examining these churches in a study of priests’ books presents significant issues. The first of these is that many of the liturgical books surviving from the most well-attested Anglo-Saxon cathedrals are monastic. Winchester, for example, was one of the most influential liturgical centers of the Anglo-Saxon period, but the surviving Winchester mass-books cannot be directly related to the liturgical celebrations of the secular clerics at Winchester due to the relatively late dates of the books’ production or importation.\textsuperscript{32} The secular clerics at Winchester (in both the Old and New Minsters) were expelled in 964, meaning that we cannot associate any liturgical manuscripts produced later than the mid-tenth century with the pre-monastic cathedral community. The prolific centers of Christ Church, Canterbury and

\textsuperscript{31} Ibid., 65–67.

\textsuperscript{32} Lapidge and Michael Winterbottom, eds. and trans., *Life of St Æelhweald* (Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1991), lxiii–lxv; Francis Wormald, “Fragments of a Tenth-Century Sacramentary from the Binding of the Winton Domesday,” in *Winchester and the Early Middle Ages: An Edition and Discussion of Winton Domesday*, ed. Martin Biddle (Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1976). The earliest from the period in question is the fragmentary sacramentary that survived in the binding of the Winton Domesday and is now catalogued as London, Society of Antiquaries 154. This manuscript is not an Anglo-Saxon product, despite its association with Winchester, but was probably written in Brittany in the tenth century and imported in the course of the Benedictine reform. Other mass-books associated with Winchester include the Missal of the New Minster (Le Havre, Bibliothèque municipale 330), probably written in the 1070s, and the fragmentary Oslo, Riksarkivet, Lat. fragm. 206 + 209, nos. 1–4 + 239, nos. 6–7. The latter has been assigned a date of xi in. by David Dumville, but Corrêa has more recently questioned the manuscript’s Winchester origin and argued for a date in the third quarter of the eleventh century. See Dumville, *Liturgy and the Ecclesiastical History of Late Anglo-Saxon England: Four Studies* (Woodbridge: Boydell Press, 1992), 68; Corrêa, “A Mass for St Birinus in an Anglo-Saxon Missal from the Scandinavian Mission-Field,” in *Myth, Rulership, Church and Charters: Essays in Honour of Nicholas Brooks*, ed. Julia Barrow and Andrew Wareham (Aldershot: Ashgate, 2008), 170, 182.
Worcester also see a similar lack of surviving mass-books that can be firmly associated with secular priests. Furthermore, very few books of any kind have survived from the cathedrals that remained secular in the Anglo-Saxon period, such as Hereford, Lichfield, and London.

The second issue is that of bishops’ books. The books that do survive from secular cathedrals can generally be associated with bishops, rather than the priests of the secular community. From Exeter we have the Leofric Missal (Oxford, Bodleian Library, Bodley 579), but it is unambiguously a bishop’s book: the earliest portion of the manuscript was written for a bishop and one of the Exeter additions is specifically a proper mass intended to be said by the bishop of Exeter and was most likely composed there.\(^{33}\) The only other book associated with a secular cathedral is the Giso Sacramentary (London, British Library, Cotton Vitellius A. XVIII), typically connected with Giso of Wells. This association has been challenged by some scholars, but even if the book has nothing to do with Giso, the contents of the book are clearly episcopal in nature.\(^{34}\)

It is certain that secular priests were involved in the celebration of the mass in Anglo-Saxon cathedrals in the tenth and eleventh centuries. Unfortunately, the lack of evidence for priests’ books and the very limited narrative evidence concerning liturgical practice by priests from these centers in large part preclude meaningful analysis. But evidence of direct priestly involvement in regards to liturgy and pastoral care comes into somewhat sharper focus in the secular minsters and local churches of the late Anglo-Saxon period.


Mass in Minor Churches

In his seminal work on the mass, Josef Jungmann wrote: “In the titular churches of the city and in the country towns of the vicinity, which as a rule had only one presbyter and one or the other extra cleric, the arrangement was quite different [from the papal stational services]; the Mass was the Mass of a simple priest, not that of a bishop.” Though Jungmann’s statement concerns the celebration of mass in Italy in the eighth century, it is also true of most churches in England in the late Anglo-Saxon period. The books of bishops and their cathedrals are far more prominent in the manuscript record than books for local churches and secular minsters, but there is important evidence that will help to elucidate the bookholdings and liturgical life of Anglo-Saxon minor churches.

Though more than a dozen booklists survive from Anglo-Saxon England, the only record of the books held by a non-monastic church other than a cathedral is contained in the inventory from Sherburn-in-Elmet. Sherburn had been an estate of the archbishops of York since the later tenth century and though evidence before the tenth century is slim, there are indications that the minster at Sherburn was a mother church. The record of these books is part of a mid-eleventh-century inventory of the furnishings and possessions of the church which was copied into the York Gospels (York Minster, Minster Library, Add. 1), a high-status manuscript produced in Canterbury around the turn of the eleventh century. The inventory occurs among a number of additions to the final folios of the gospels. These additions include homilies, prayers, and tenurial records for archiepiscopal estates at Sherburn-in-

---

Elmet, Ripon, and Otley, many of which date to the early 1020s. Christopher Norton makes a sound argument for the storage of the York Gospels at Sherburn for several decades of the eleventh century, an arrangement that he suggests preserved them despite the fire that consumed the cathedral in 1069.\textsuperscript{37} If this is the case, the inventory was likely copied into the gospelbook during its residence there.

The list, noted and printed by Michael Lapidge, though with little accompanying discussion, consists of service books and other items belonging to the church, such as bells and vestments. The portion of the list concerned with books is as follows: “twa Cristes bec … 7 .i. aspiciens 7 .i. adteleuaui 7 .ii. pistolbec 7 .i. mæsse-boc 7 .i. ymener 7 .i. salter”.\textsuperscript{38} This list is not unlike the collection of texts that Ælfric envisioned for priests in terms of books for the mass and Office, particularly if the “pistolbec” are understood as lectionaries containing both the first and second readings for mass, as has been argued in Chapter 2. Sarah Hamilton notes in this list a lack of “a manual for pastoral rites” and suggests that the occasional offices may have been contained in other books, such as sacramentaries or penitentials, as in the Red Book of Darley or Oxford, Bodleian Library, Laud Misc. 482.\textsuperscript{39} While this is wholly plausible, the context of the list may raise an alternative possibility. The booklist from Sherburn-in-Elmet is found amongst a number of miscellaneous items written in the final folios of the York Gospels, including surveys of the archbishops’ landholdings. Considering that these records “are demonstrably associated with the Archbishops of York in general, or specifically with Wulfstan


\textsuperscript{38} “Two gospel-books, an antiphonary, a gradual, two books of the epistles, a mass-book, a hymnal, and a psalter.” Lapidge, “Surviving Booklists,” 56–57.

and Ælfric [Puttoc],” and that the York Gospels may have been stored at Sherburn for some time in the eleventh century, it may be that the list is simply a record of the books for the altar, possibly provided and tacitly owned by the archbishops of York. This trend has been discussed in Chapter 4 and is exemplified by Archbishop Cynesige’s (1051–1060) endowment of Beverly with books around the same time as the compilation of this list. The above-noted lack of a manual in the Sherburn booklist may simply be due to the fact that it was not a book for the altar. If this is the case, it would not have been likely that the list would include any books personally owned by the clerics who staffed the church, which might include one or more books of occasional offices, or as Gneuss suggests, a small booklet containing the necessary rites.

More importantly, this list is a witness to the liturgical practices of the church in Sherburn. When compared to table 3 above, the list reveals that the church was well provisioned for the celebration of mass with the availability of a mass-book, a gradual, two lectionaries, and two gospelbooks. Additionally, the clerics at Sherburn-in-Elmet had the books needed to celebrate the Office with the exception of a collectar, which is perhaps unsurprising as it does not appear in Ælfric’s lists and could be bound with other books for the Office. While this evidence may not be as full as one might wish considering the lack of narrative evidence for actual practice


at Sherburn, it does give an indication of the service books available in what was probably a well-provisioned late Anglo-Saxon church and almost certainly indicates the regular performance of liturgical services.

Some of the most explicit evidence for liturgical observance in a minster comes from Holy Trinity, Twynham, now in Dorset, but historically considered part of Hampshire. There is no direct evidence for the existence of the church prior to the Domesday survey, but it seems that it existed at least from the ninth century and possibly earlier, as the plan for the *burh* of Twynham as recorded in the Burghal Hidage “only makes sense on the assumption that the church and its cemetery were there before the *burh* was established”. The workings of the church become unusually clear for the decades following the Conquest by means of an internal history of the church, probably written shortly after 1146 by an elderly canon. Patrick Hase suggests that the author of the history may be identifiable with either Ailmer or Almetus, two elderly priests who had served at the church in the late eleventh century and were familiar with life at the minster. Despite the regime change, the church seems to have been continuing a vibrant and essentially Anglo-Saxon tradition in the late eleventh century. A passage from the history provides a great deal of information concerning the liturgical services of the church:

At the time when William Rufus reigned in England there was a certain clerk named Godric in this church of Twynham—a man famous for his life and honesty. In accordance with their custom Godric every day celebrated the night

---


44 Ibid., 51–52. Hase notes that the church “seems to have continued to function as it did before 1066”. Additionally, the account given here notes that the Twynham canons did not know Godric as a dean and were not even familiar with the term. The imposition of deans in English churches seems to have been a Norman practice and David Knowles noted that deans do not appear among the officials in pre-Conquest monasteries. Knowles, *The Monastic Order in England: A History of Its Development from the Times of St Dunstan to the Fourth Lateran Council 940–1216*, 2nd ed. (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1963), 428.
hours and those of the whole day, from dawn to dusk, together with the 24 canons of the church. Now at that time, his clerks treated this Godric not as dean, for they did not even understand that term, but as leader and chief.

It was the ecclesiastical custom of those canons that this Godric, the leader of the canons should receive as his own the offerings of the Morrow Mass and of the High Mass, no matter who gave them, without anyone else sharing in them. Other offerings, however, that is to say those made before Mass, or between Masses, and those offered at Vespers, were shared out equally between the canons. The lands near the church, that is, Hurn, Burton and Preston, were treated in the same way, the income from them being distributed by division. Furthermore, any canon celebrating a Mass received all the offerings of that Mass without anyone sharing in them, that is to say, an offering made after he was vested in his cope.45

This account is a fascinating look into the liturgical life of canons in an English minster in the later eleventh century. We can see that multiple daily masses were said, seemingly by multiple priests, and observe the way in which the offerings given at these masses were parceled out. The canons, of which there were twenty-four, celebrated Morrow Mass and High Mass daily with the leader of the canons, named as Godric, presiding. Morrow Mass took place in the morning after either Prime or Terce and High Mass took place later in the day and was more elaborate. The account explicitly mentions the saying of mass at least twice a day, but the history also notes that “any canon celebrating a Mass received all the offerings of that Mass without anyone sharing in them”, implying that additional masses would have been said by priests other than Godric.46 A similar state of affairs likely existed in other adequately well-staffed minsters. Like Twynham, the minster at Dover, refounded by Earl Godwine, housed twenty-four canons at the time of the Conquest, each canon holding a sulung of land.47 Considering the large staff and its wealthy benefactor, the liturgical life of the minster at Dover may have been similar to that at Twynham.

46 Ibid.
Other collegiate churches like Waltham Holy Cross and Stow in Lincolnshire seem to have fully observed the liturgy of the mass and Office, financially enabled by wealthy patrons. Like Stow, Leominster and Wenlock were secular minsters that, according to John of Worcester, had too been endowed by Leofric of Mercia and his wife, and liturgical observances similar to that of Twynham may also have taken place at these foundations.  

Much more uncertain is the saying of mass in “field churches” and proprietary churches, which seem to have been generally staffed by a single priest. Mass was certainly celebrated within the walls of these small churches—this was unquestionably their raison d’être—but the frequency and form of liturgical celebrations at this level are difficult to tease out and we typically know more about architectural trends than about liturgical trends in these churches. Though the number of local churches saw exponential growth in this period, direct references to mass in these churches are rare, but we can infer certain characteristics and developments from the extant sources. As from the earliest days of the Church, Sunday was the primary day designated for the gathering of the wider Christian community, and mass on Sunday morning would probably have been the most important liturgical event of a given week. In addition to this, public masses were celebrated on the feast days of noteworthy saints and during the main festivals of the liturgical year, typically at around nine o’clock in the morning. In the Canons of Edgar, Archbishop Wulfstan instructs his priests to preach to the people every Sunday, but shortly thereafter notes that most of the people can be expected to come to the church at Easter, Rogationtide, and midsummer, though this could be more in reference to minster


churches rather than the more convenient local church. Major liturgical celebrations may particularly have drawn churchgoers to minsters, as some local churches, many of which were dependent chapels of minsters, may not have had the personnel to observe them properly and the minsters too benefitted from offerings given at these feasts. There is indeed evidence that priests from local churches would process to the minster from their churches along with their flock on important saints’ days, Christmas, Easter, and Palm Sunday. In addition, a unique source, the later eleventh-century *Vision of Leofric*, shows how a pious nobleman might have used his manorial church for the celebration of mass. The text records that the Earl of Mercia “would have two masses each day, if not more, and all his services one after the other before he went out”. Though the account lacks specific details, it is important that the author notes that these masses took place “before he went out” (ær he ut eode), probably early in the morning. These services would presumably have taken place in a manorial church or a private chapel, one of the “marks of thegnly status” according to *Gebyncðo*, an early eleventh-century text on status and hierarchy.

The celebration of mass in Anglo-Saxon churches was a vital part of their liturgical life and a primary responsibility of secular priests. The above discussion has largely examined the evidence for the celebration of mass in minor churches, examining bibliographical evidence from Sherburn-in-Elmet and narrative evidence

---


51 “Da wæs his gewuna þet he wolde ælce dege habban twa mæssan butan hit ma wære, 7 ealle his tida togædere ær he ut eode”. Peter Stokes, “The Vision of Leofric: Manuscript, Text and Context,” *Review of English Studies* 63 (2012): 549. It should also be noted that the word translated here by Stokes as “services” is “tida”, literally translating as “hours”. This Old English term is often used to refer to the celebration of the Divine Office.

from Twynham. This booklist from Sherburn very simply demonstrates what service books were available to the clergy serving an eleventh-century minster, which included all the books necessary for the celebration of mass by a clerical community. What we learn from this booklist is fleshed out by the account from Holy Trinity, Twynham. Though this history is late, it seems that the liturgical life of the church continued into the 1080s as it had before the Conquest, with a collegiate life and multiple masses being said daily in the church, likely by different priests. Additionally, provision was made for the distribution of offerings at multiple types of masses, inferring the attendance of laypeople at masses throughout the week. Comparatively little evidence is available from the many local churches of the Anglo-Saxon period, but the weekly celebration of mass was undoubtedly their primary function. Despite the limited nature of the material, the examples discussed above are nonetheless helpful in contextualizing the use of priests’ books for the liturgy.

**The Office in Secular Foundations**

The Office consists primarily of the recitation of the psalms, readings, and prayers and was practiced by both monks and secular clerics as a form of “sung, corporate prayer”.\(^{53}\) This practice took place in seven periods throughout the day, namely the Night Office (later called Matins), Lauds, Terce, Prime, Sext, Nones, Vespers, and Compline. Though the Office would seem to consist of eight rather than seven offices, early medieval churchmen, including Ælfric, seem to have regarded the combination of the Night Office and Lauds as a single office.\(^{54}\) Both monastic and secular churches celebrated the Office, but there were distinctions between the

\(^{53}\) Harper, *The Forms and Orders of Western Liturgy*, 76.

monastic and secular Office. These differences can be witnessed in the surviving manuscripts by the number of lessons and responsories included in Office texts: those intended for the secular Office contain nine lessons and responsories and those for the Benedictine Office twelve. Prior to the early ninth century however, “[i]t is impossible to speak of a ‘monastic Office’ as distinct from a ‘secular Office’”, as the Roman *cursus* was used by both groups up until the Aachen councils of 816–817.55

As far as manuscripts and relevant references to the Office are indications, the study of which has been significantly advanced by Jesse Billett’s recent monograph, the form of the Office celebrated in England until the mid-tenth century was the Roman Office, also known as the secular *cursus*. As mentioned above, prior to a strict interpretation of the *Rule of Benedict* decided upon at the early ninth-century Aachen councils, there was no distinction between the celebration of the monastic and secular forms of the Office. Even in the areas where monastic adherence to the form described in the *Rule* was mandated by church councils, the implementation of this new liturgical form was inconsistent.56 In England on the other hand, episcopal legislation in the form of the Council of *Clofesho* in 747 required the celebration of the Office according to “Romanae Ecclesiae consuetudo” for both monks and priests, and the F version of the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle depicts monks and secular clerics at Canterbury celebrating the Office together, apparently in the same form, after a plague wiped out much of the ostensibly monastic community in 870. Billett has also argued for the continuity of the performance of the Office in England through the ninth and into the tenth century, in many cases supported by royal patronage of both

56 Ibid., 72–73, 75.
monastic and clerical foundations. The monastic reforms of the mid-tenth century however seem to have aligned the monastic form of the Office in England with that mandated by the Carolingian reforms of the early ninth century, adopting the Benedictine cursus in place of the Roman. In short, there seems to be little to no indication that the monastic and secular forms of the Office were celebrated differently in England prior to the Benedictine Reform.

Though its monastic and secular forms were identical in Western Europe until at least the early ninth century and in England until the mid-tenth, the celebration of the Divine Office is most often associated with monks. There are various possible reasons for this association, two of which readily present themselves. Firstly, the secular clergy had a clearly pastoral function, with a focus on ministry to the laity. This may have meant that the secular Office would be celebrated mostly in cathedrals and other well-staffed churches who had enough clerics to perform the full round of offices and still carry out their pastoral duties. Monks, while their role in pastoral care has been debated, would certainly have had a lesser role in the spiritual care of laypeople than most priests. Secondly, monks took care to depict themselves as those primarily celebrating the Divine Office and some texts portray clerics as lazy and incompetent in the performance of the Office. A confirmation charter of Edgar in favor of the Old Minster gives one of the rationales for the expulsion of the secular

57 Ibid., 148.
58 A proportion of early medieval monks were certainly involved in pastoral care, as has been pointed out by several scholars, but it seems that most of these were involved in missionary work or churches under the direct control of monastic institutions. See Giles Constable, “Monasteries, Rural Churches and the Cura Ani marum in the Early Middle Ages,” in Cristianizzazione ed organizzazione ecclesiastica delle campagne nell’alto medioevo: Espansione e resistenze, vol. 28, no. 1 of Settimane di studio del Centro italiano di studi sull’alto medioevo (Spoleto: Presso la sede del Centro, 1982); Thomas Amos, “Monks and Pastoral Care in the Early Middle Ages,” in Religion, Culture, and Society in the Early Middle Ages: Studies in Honor of Richard E. Sullivan, ed. Thomas F. X. Noble and John Contreni (Kalamazoo: Medieval Institute Publications, 1987); Alan Thacker, “Monks, Preaching and Pastoral Care in Early Anglo-Saxon England,” in Pastoral Care before the Parish, ed. Blair and Richard Sharpe (Leicester: Leicester University Press, 1992).
clerics in 964 as their failure to observe the Office, though to what degree this reflects reality is unknown. A potential reason for the strong association of monks with the observance of the Office may be medieval concern for the efficacy of prayers; this was certainly a concern for medieval royalty and nobility, particularly those who were commemorated as benefactors of religious houses, and communities of celibate monks who celebrated the hours had a strong claim to efficacious prayer.\textsuperscript{59}

Despite the general association of monks with the Office, evidence for the performance of the Divine Office in secular churches is less scarce than the general lack of scholarly attention to it would lead one to believe. Manuscript evidence comes to us in the form of Oxford, Bodleian Library, Junius 27, a psalter probably copied at Winchester in the first half of the tenth century, probably in the 920s. Not only does this book predate the expulsion of the secular clerics, but the division of the psalter also suggests its use in the celebration of the Roman form of the Office.\textsuperscript{60} Additionally, the booklist from Sherburn-in-Elmet contains an Office antiphoner, a psalter, and a hymnal, all necessary for the celebration of the Office, and the list of donations made by Leofric to the church at Exeter also contains a significant number of books for the Office, including three psalters, two hymnals, an antiphoner for the Night Office, and a surviving collectar (London, British Library, Harley 2961).\textsuperscript{61}

However, narrative evidence for the celebration of the Office comes to us not from a cathedral, but from minster churches. The passage from the history of Holy


\textsuperscript{60} Billett, \textit{The Divine Office in Anglo-Saxon England}, 141–42.

\textsuperscript{61} Lapdige, “Surviving Booklists,” 56, 65.
Trinity, Twynham, discussed above in regard to the mass, refers to how the canons “every day celebrated the night hours and those of the whole day, from dawn to dusk” and also makes reference to offerings given at Vespers, indicating that laypeople were in attendance at this service. The church was obviously well staffed, apparently supporting several times more canons than were found in most minster churches and indeed had more canons than some contemporary cathedrals. Though not as explicit as the evidence from Twynham, The Waltham Chronicle also seems to indicate that the Office was consistently performed at Waltham. The author states that in the time of Harold, “there was no church in the kingdom that approached Waltham in its fine performance of ecclesiastical offices”. Though vague and possibly formulaic, this statement was probably intended to indicate that the Divine Office was fully celebrated at Waltham at least after its refounding by Harold. A negative miracle story purported to have taken place during the childhood of the author of the Chronicle, apparently in the early twelfth century, also records the performance of the Divine Office there. In the story, the canons, including the young chronicler, were gathered for Vespers during one Saturday in Eastertide and a laywoman came to the altar as if to present a monetary offering, though her intentions were less than pious. It is recorded that the canons sang Ad cenam agni prouidi, a hymn that was indeed intended to be sung at Vespers during Eastertide. Though the story is clearly late, it confirms that the clerics at Waltham continued to

65 Ibid., 67, 69.
perform the Office in the twelfth century and that lay attendance and offerings at Vespers, as at Twynham, were common.

Like Twynham, Waltham was a well-staffed and wealthy minster that certainly seems to have had the resources to celebrate the Divine Office both in Harold’s time and in the decades after the Conquest. Just as churches often acted as a measure of status in this period, the Divine Office may too have been a measure of wealth and prestige in churches founded by noblemen. Leofric of Mercia and his wife Godiva are known to have established Stow in Lincolnshire, requesting that the Office be celebrated there as it was in St Paul’s Cathedral in London.\(^{66}\) For Harold, who made Waltham fabulously wealthy, it seems wholly plausible that he provided for Waltham at a level which would have enabled the church to celebrate the full round of canonical hours as both an act of piety and an indicator of his wealth.

The role of the Divine Office is not typically seen in a pastoral light and is more often associated with the internal liturgical celebrations of a given church. Additionally, as an act of worship that is most often associated with cloistered monks, its relevance to the laity might seem negligible. Several streams of evidence indicate that this is not so. Firstly, the Office seems to have functioned penitentially in some ways for laypeople. Some continental texts refer to lay attendance at the Office during the Lenten season and the constant prescription of psalm-singing in Anglo-Saxon penitentials may indicate that those penitents for whom psalm-singing was prescribed could have attended the observance of the Office at a nearby church.\(^{67}\) A penitential text in Cambridge, Corpus Christi College 190 requires that

---

\(^{66}\) S 1478.

those unable to fast should “sing fifty psalms in the right order in church or in some private place” and the *Old English Penitential* found in Laud Misc. 482 prescribes psalm-singing in place of fasting for a number of food-related sins. Narrative evidence also seems to suggest lay participation in the Office. The vignette from *The Waltham Chronicle* depicts a laywoman presenting an offering at Vespers on a Saturday in Eastertide and the history from Tywnham refers to the distribution of offerings given at Vespers, seemingly indicating that it was common practice for laypersons to attend this evening office, occurring around 6 pm, in secular minsters. The aristocratic laity also showed an interest in the Divine Office. As Leofric and Godiva specifically requested that the Office be celebrated at Stow as it was at St Paul’s in London, others of the nobility may also have emphasized the performance of the Office in churches that received their patronage. Leofric was also accustomed to having “all his services [OE *tida*] one after the other before he went out” and King Alfred had a handbook that contained the Psalms, the offices for the day hours, and a selection of prayers. In sum, the Divine Office as celebrated in Anglo-Saxon England was not only an internal liturgical function of Anglo-Saxon monastic and secular churches, but also potentially acted as another form of pastoral care for laypeople.

**Surviving Liturgical Manuscripts for Priests**

Liturgical manuscripts intended for everyday use have a notoriously poor rate of survival. These books were probably often used until they were worn out or fell

---


behind contemporary liturgical trends, after which they were discarded or recycled for use in binding, as palimpsests, or in other ways that have not left detectable remains.\textsuperscript{70} The rate of survival for priestly manuscripts in particular has not been favorable due to the nature of sacerdotal ministry. Most priests’ books were probably not high status nor well cared for: they were meant to be used, carried around, and read from daily. Additionally, single-priest churches and minsters, where the majority of secular priests would have engaged in pastoral ministry, have generally not been conduits for manuscript survival. This, combined with history’s unkindness to many Anglo-Saxon manuscripts, has resulted in an often-profound lack of extant books for the mass and Office that were used by priests in the field. Despite the loss of hundreds or thousands of liturgical manuscripts belonging to minor churches in the Anglo-Saxon period, a small number of these books have survived and can significantly contribute to the understanding of priestly books and their use in pastoral care.

**The Red Book of Darley (Cambridge, Corpus Christi College 422)**

The Red Book of Darley (subsequently RBOD) primarily consists of a missal dating to the middle of the eleventh century. The Easter tables that have been copied into the manuscript begin at 1061 and continue to 1098, probably indicating a date of copying around 1060. It had been combined with an early eleventh-century copy of *Solomon and Saturn* by the twelfth century, and the poem now occupies the first twenty-six pages of the manuscript as it stands today. Most scholars have suggested that the missal was produced at the New Minster, Winchester, possibly for use at Sherborne. These associations, along with some of the content of the book, including

masses “which … bespeak a monastic, indeed Winchester, content”, would seem to suggest a monastic context for its production.\textsuperscript{71} Some of these masses in this manuscript are presented in the form normally transmitted in a sacramentary (e.g., only the prayers to be said by the celebrant are given in full), while others are presented as is typical for a missal, with all the texts needed given in full. The gospel and epistle readings in RBOD are inconsistently given in full, with some gospel readings in full and only the incipit for the epistle and others vice versa.\textsuperscript{72} RBOD also contains a significant number of liturgical texts for the performance of occasional offices such as baptism, anointing of the sick, confession and communion for the dying, and burial services. For certain offices, such as baptism, feminine pronoun variants have been added between the lines, inferring use in parochial ministry. In addition to these offices, there are rites for various ordeals, exorcisms, and the blessing of ashes, water, and salt.\textsuperscript{73} The last major portion of the book consists of material for the Divine Office, some of which is now earlier than in the book’s original form due to the incorrect placement of a quire at some later stage. The offices that are given are relatively limited as far as completeness in relation to the liturgical calendar—they cover only the Office of the Dead, Common of Saints, the second half of Holy Week, and Easter. These offices also provide what is perhaps the strongest evidence for the monastic associations of this book’s production: the Office material transmitted in RBOD conforms to the monastic rather than secular \textit{cursus}.


Despite this, the book’s early associations with monastic cathedrals do not seem to accord with the later history of the volume. A sixteenth-century inscription on the last page of the book reads “The rede boke of darleye in the peake in darbyshire”, providing us with some information about the book’s provenance and indicating that the book had traveled a significant distance north by the later Middle Ages.74 Earlier evidence may too suggest that RBOD was being used in Derbyshire in the early twelfth century, as the Anglo-Saxon church at Darley was dedicated to St Helen and a mass for this saint was added to RBOD in the twelfth century.75 It may also be significant that the church at Darley came into the possession of Lincoln Cathedral before 1105. According to the work of Mildred Budny and Helen Gittos, the book may have been “refurbished” at a major center, potentially Lincoln, before it came to the place of its later medieval provenance.76 But the material added in the early twelfth century is still problematic for this book’s use in a secular context. Richard Pfaff has shown that these additions that reference St Helen do not indicate a secular context for the use of RBOD, as “the lessons at matins in the two sanctorale offices of that same final quire [containing the masses for St Helen] are in number four for Alexander, Eventius, and Theodolus, and eight for the Invention of the Cross – both feasts fall on May 3rd – thus adding up to a feast of twelve lessons”, meaning that these texts follow the monastic cursus for the Office.77

Considering the contents and supposed origins of RBOD, it is unsurprising that this manuscript has posed something of a quandary to scholars. The script and the contents of the calendar, as well as the monastic form of its Office material, point

74 Cambridge, Corpus Christi College 422, p. 586.
75 Budny, Insular, Anglo-Saxon, and Early Anglo-Norman Manuscript Art, 648.
76 Gittos, “Is There Any Evidence for the Liturgy of Parish Churches,” 68.
to its creation within a monastic scriptorium for a monastic user or users. Though some continental books used by priests certainly had monastic origins, RBOD is most problematic not due to its origins, but in light of the texts it contains. If the manuscript was used by a monk, how did the book end up being used at St Helen’s in Darley Dale, Derbyshire by the twelfth century? The “monk-missionary” that Pfaff presents as a problematic hypothesis for the origin of this manuscript seems untenable in light of the prevailing religious conditions in England in the mid-eleventh century. However, the assertion that the evidence for its association with St Helen’s in Derbyshire is coincidental and that the book was not used parochially would too strain the limits of credulity. The dedication of the medieval church in Darley Dale to St Helen, the sixteenth-century note that associates the manuscript with Darley, and the addition of liturgical material for St Helen, not to mention the suitability of the manuscript for parochial use, seem too great a body of evidence to ascribe to happenstance.

The Red Book of Darley is in many ways the type of book we could expect an Anglo-Saxon priest to own. The book is intensely pastoral, containing texts for the mass and Office, occasional offices, and charms, all of which could have been used in ministry by a priest. Though the manuscript appears to be the kind of book that would be used by a secular priest, and it seems to have been used in a parochial context, its liturgical contents are monastic and it is too problematic to associate it with use by the secular clergy. Due to the difficulties of the evidence, the Red Book of Darley cannot be said to be that of a secular priest, though it may be very much like a volume that one would expect a local priest to own.
Cambridge, Corpus Christi College 41

This manuscript has been of significant interest to both scholars of English liturgy and those studying the text of Bede’s *Historia ecclesiastica*. The main text of the manuscript consists of the Old English Bede, and this recension of the text has been used extensively in the various editions of Bede’s *Ecclesiastical History* as well as in the compilation of the Parkerian Old English dictionary.\(^{78}\) The manuscript has more recently seen significant scholarly attention in light of its copious liturgical marginalia, consisting of masses, offices, prayers, antiphons, and hymns, as well as homilies, poems, and charms. The Bede text was written by two scribes whose hands “are rather rough” and the marginal materials are “probably all in one unusual angular hand” of the first quarter or middle of the eleventh century.\(^{79}\) The location of its production and later use are unknown, though both Budny and Sarah Keefer have asserted that the manuscript likely originated in “a provincial scriptorium of not great size”.\(^{80}\) It was also probably at a center of this kind that liturgical material was copied into this manuscript. The marginal texts were added by a single individual at several stages, probably as exemplars became available to him. Later in the eleventh century, the manuscript was acquired by Leofric at Exeter, as is shown by an *ex libris* inscription, and it may have seen further additions while at Exeter. Though the manuscript itself was likely never used for the celebration of mass or the Office, it is an important witness to the sort of texts that were available to secular priests in the late Anglo-Saxon period, particularly texts for the performance of the liturgy.

---

Thomas Bredehoft has argued that the marginal additions to Corpus 41 were copied in four stages, of which the liturgical material comprised Stages 2 and 4, indicating that the marginal scribe had copied charms into the manuscript before the mass and Office texts and that most of the martyrological and homiletic texts were added between the two stints of liturgical copying. Though not directly related to the purview of this chapter, homiletic texts received significant interest from the marginal scribe: more than fifty pages of margins contain Old English homilies, possibly to augment a book of homilies or to copy into a booklet. There is no clear delineation of the type of liturgical texts copied in particular stages. Stage 2 as identified by Bredehoft contains material for both the mass and Office, though it should be noted that almost all of the Office chants discussed by Billett in a recent article were copied in Stage 2.\footnote{Thomas A. Bredehoft, “Filling the Margins of CCCC 41: Textual Space and a Developing Archive,” \textit{Review of English Studies} 57 (2006): 729–31; Billett, “The Divine Office and the Secular Clergy,” 454.} The second phase of liturgical copying, Stage 4, is similar, with both types of texts copied, though masses predominate. As texts were copied in stages, with multiple types of texts—liturgical and otherwise—being copied in one period, it would seem that the scribe possibly traveled to another center, a cathedral, minster church, or even a local church, that had multiple books from which to copy, as is implied by the copying of texts from multiple types of liturgical books in a single stint. That this center was secular is inferred by the presence of nine rather than twelve responsories in the material for the Office, indicating that these texts follow the secular \textit{cursus}. Christopher Hohler imagines these marginal additions to be those of a priest who “was being told to bring his liturgical books up to date by a reforming bishop of Wells” and asserts that this cleric likely had a missal, one which lacked the masses for weekdays, and “an office-book-
cum-manual” not unlike the Durham Collectar. In short, the priest in question was attempting to augment the books that he owned using Corpus 41 as a medium of transmission. Hohler’s suggestions are reasonable considering the liturgical content of the margins, though his imaginative suggestion of Wells as the secular center in question is tenuous. Keefer has suggested that the manuscript functioned more as an archive for a variety of texts, with the intention of “reorganization and recopying into a volume where they would form at least part of the main liturgical text”. Hohler’s and Keefer’s arguments are not contradictory, though perhaps the latter places too much emphasis on the liturgical compendium-making of the eleventh century rather than the simple supplementation or creation of already well-defined types of liturgical books. What these appraisals of Corpus 41 point to is a window into what kinds of texts eleventh-century secular priests needed or were interested in obtaining.

Firstly, the marginal scribe of this manuscript was concerned to augment his sacramentary, which is evidenced by his copying of masses in both Stage 2 and Stage 4. The scribe’s copying of several pages of ferial masses may in particular point to a lack of masses for weekdays, as is the case for the twelfth-century Irish missal housed at Corpus Christi College, Oxford. Additionally, Corpus 41 seems to have been added to from more than one sacramentary; some masses for the same day were copied twice and Hohler points out that in these overlapping texts “one mass is usually more ‘Gelasian’ than the other”, indicating that at least two mass-books were used as exemplars. Secondly, the marginal scribe seems to have had access to and been well acquainted with an Office antiphoner. Corpus 41 contains more chants for

83 Keefer, “Margin as Archive,” 151.
84 This manuscript is Oxford, Corpus Christi College 282.
85 Hohler, review of Cambridge, Corpus Christi College 41, 276.
the secular Office than any other pre-Conquest English manuscript, and the large number of chants for a variety of occasions probably indicates that the marginal scribe was copying from an Office antiphoner rather than a composite volume. Indeed, Billett has asserted that evidence from Corpus 41, along with the Durham Collectar, “impl[ies] the availability in England in the tenth century of Office chant books containing the ‘Gregorian’ repertory first codified in Frankish Gaul under the Carolingians” and that this material for the secular Office was introduced and potentially circulated outside the influence of the Benedictine reformers. The familiarity of the scribe with Office liturgy is indicated by his significant and erratic abbreviation of the texts he was copying and the fact that it was sufficient to copy only the incipits of the chants to enable him to use them later. This infers that these sorts of texts were habitually used in the liturgical services of the church in which this cleric was serving or had served. Furthermore, the copyist was familiar with musical notation and utilized Breton neumes where notation is provided.

Despite the improbability of the direct use of this manuscript in the liturgy, Corpus 41 is a valuable witness not only to the repertoire of liturgical texts, particularly Office chants, available to the secular clergy in the late Anglo-Saxon period, but also to the complement of liturgical books to which the marginal scribe had access, namely multiple mass-books, probably sacramentaries, at least one Office antiphoner, a book of homilies, and more. These texts were most probably copied to supplement the texts at hand in the scribe’s church and if so, it seems likely that the church in question had a basic mass-book not unlike the contemporary Irish missal Oxford, Corpus Christi College 282, possibly lacking masses for weekdays, an

87 Keefer, “Margin as Archive,” 148.
88 See, for example, page 475 of this manuscript.
antiphoner, and a homiliary. The extensive material for the Office in this book is particularly striking and it may indicate not just an archival interest in Office chants as has been suggested, but considering the scribe’s familiarity with these sort of texts and the evidence for the celebration of the Divine Office in minster churches discussed above, it is not unreasonable to assume the performance of a complete round of liturgical services in the church in question.

The Warsaw Lectionary (Warsaw, Biblioteka Narodowa, I. 3311)

Unlike the Red Book of Darley and Corpus 41, Warsaw, Biblioteka Narodowa, I. 3311, also known as the Warsaw Lectionary, has up to this point been neglected or largely discounted in studies of Anglo-Saxon liturgical books.89 Those scholars who have previously made mention of this manuscript have generally discounted its use in the liturgy due to the canonical, rather than liturgical, order of the gospel readings in the first section of the book, and most have concluded that the Warsaw Lectionary had a private, devotional function.90 The discussion below will show, however, that this manuscript was used in the liturgy in light of the suitability of its readings for use in the mass, the pattern of supplementation evident in the content of these readings, and the musical notation, not previously noted in published scholarship, that appears in two Passion narratives and the pericope for the feast of St Andrew.

89 For a more detailed treatment of this book, see Gerald Dyson, “Liturgy or Private Devotion? Reappraising Warsaw, Biblioteka Narodowa, I. 3311,” Anglo-Saxon England 45 (forthcoming). I am grateful to the reviewers of this article for their comments and corrections, which have benefited both my article and this chapter.

Warsaw, Biblioteka Narodowa, I. 3311 is a small, portable book measuring 155 × 99 mm, presently consisting of 151 folios containing selected passages from the gospels. The manuscript was produced in England and has been dated by Gneuss to s. x/xi, and both Elżbieta Temple and Ursula Lenker have asserted 1000 as an approximate date of copying.91 Neither the scribal hand nor the decoration of the manuscript indicates a clear location within England for its production.92 A single scribe was responsible for the entire text of the Warsaw Lectionary, practicing a somewhat inconsistent form of Style I Anglo-Caroline Minuscule in a hand that is unknown apart from this manuscript. As pointed out by T. A. M. Bishop, the script found here is similar to that found in the late-tenth-century Lincoln, Cathedral Library 182, a copy of the homilies of Bede probably produced at Abingdon.93

As for its structure, the Warsaw Lectionary is made up of two discrete sections, both of which contain passages from the gospels. These selected passages are presented in canonical order from folios 1–110 and given in the order of the liturgical year from folios 111–151, where the book ends imperfectly at Luke 6:45. Lenker has noted this division of the book, giving the first and second parts of the manuscript differing designations and dates, noting that the first half “could not be employed in the mass in this form” in light of the order of the gospels and the fact that the liturgical day for each reading is not given at the beginning of the passage.94

---


92 Temple, Anglo-Saxon Manuscripts, 107–108. Temple’s analysis of the manuscript led her to believe that its evangelist portraits and other decorative features were the work of an artist in “a remote provincial centre, unaffected by the latest developments in English decorative forms” and that these were added in multiple stints.

93 Ibid.

94 Lenker, “The West Saxon Gospels and the Gospel-Lectionary,” 155, 177. Lenker assigns a date of x² to the second section while dating the first x/xi, but it will be shown below that it is not possible for the second section of this book to predate the first.
The canonical order of the first section of the book also seems to have led Richard Gameson to assume that it was not used in the liturgy, but rather as a book for “private use by an individual reader”, though in an earlier publication he identifies the manuscript, presumably folios 111–151, as potentially “written for use in parish churches”. 95

Despite this, the canonical order of the first section of the book is not necessarily an impediment to liturgical use. Gospelbooks, which obviously present their contents in canonical order, were used to supply readings for the mass for many centuries and indeed, gospelbooks continued to be utilized for this purpose through to the end of the Anglo-Saxon period. 96 Perhaps the more robust objection to the liturgical use of the manuscript’s first section is that there are no markings to indicate which passages should be read on a given day. 97 In gospelbooks, these cues are provided either via marginal annotations or a capitulare euangeliorum. In particular, Anglo-Saxon gospelbooks from the tenth and eleventh centuries tend to favor the use of a capitulare euangeliorum for this purpose and these aids are most commonly located at the end of the gospels. 98 As this manuscript ends imperfectly, it could have originally contained such a system, but the loss of the final folios precludes certainty on this matter. Additionally, before the beginning of each gospel, the incipits of each reading are listed, which may have aided in finding the proper lection. Clerics may too in some cases have known by heart which pericopes were to be used for certain liturgical days, particularly those for the major feasts of the year, and it is precisely

97 This is in contrast to the second section, which contains marginal annotations indicating the appropriate liturgical day for a given passage.
these readings that are contained in the first section of the Warsaw Lectionary. Therefore neither the canonical order of the readings nor the absence of marginal annotations is a definitive indication of whether this manuscript was used in the mass. Rather, the evidence discussed below will show that the liturgical use of both sections of this manuscript is in fact very probable.

The most notable characteristic of the contents of the Warsaw Lectionary is the complementary nature of the readings in the first and second sections of the book. Most of the pericopes for major feasts of the church are found in the canonically ordered first section, including those for Christmas, Holy Week, Easter, and Pentecost. In addition to these readings for the major events of the temporale, the first section also contains all the pericopes for saints’ days, in which the apostles figure heavily. In contrast to this, the second section of the book mostly contains the readings for Sundays between the major liturgical days of the year, such as readings for twenty-six Sundays after Pentecost, the Sundays after Epiphany, and the Lenten readings, but lacks the readings for Pentecost, Epiphany, Holy Week, and Easter. Indeed, a closer examination of the passages from the gospels in both sections shows them to be complementary, with the second section of the book supplementing those pericopes found in the first. For example, the second section begins with the readings for the week following Christmas and the weeks following Epiphany, but it is the first portion of the book that contains the readings for Christmas and Epiphany themselves. Lections for Advent are similarly split: the first and second Sundays in Advent are included in the canonically ordered section, while the readings for the third and fourth Sundays are grouped together with a reading for an Ember day in

---

99 A complete tabulation of the gospel readings for this manuscript has been made available in the appendix.
Advent towards the end of the liturgically ordered section. A similar pattern is evident in the Lenten gospel pericopes. The gospel readings for Ash Wednesday and the second through the fifth Sundays in Lent are contained in the book’s supplementary latter section, but the readings for the first Sunday in Lent and Palm Sunday are conspicuously absent. Continuing the pattern of supplementation, these lections appear in the first section of the book. Furthermore, after supplying the reading for the second Sunday after Easter, folio 125v contains a marginal note explicitly instructing the user of the manuscript to refer back to the Gospel of John for the readings for the next two Sundays, which are supplied in the first half at folios 96v–97r and 95v–96v, and the next reading supplied after that at folio 125v is for the fifth Sunday after Easter.\footnote{The note in question reads, “Dominicum II et III requie in sancto Iohanne” (Look for the second and third Sundays in St John).} This marginal note is in the same contemporary hand and in the same position as other marginal annotations in the second section of the book that inform the user of the appropriate occasion for each reading. From the pattern of supplementation evident here and even a marginal note instructing the user of the manuscript to refer back to the first section, it is clear not only that the second section of this book was bound with the first and used in conjunction with the pericopes from the canonically ordered section during the Anglo-Saxon period, but also that the second section was written specifically to supplement the readings provided in the first. This indicates that if the second section of the manuscript was intended for liturgical use, as Gameson seems to have suggested and as I argue here, it can be shown by extension that the entire book was used liturgically.

From this examination of the contents of the Warsaw Lectionary, it is evident that the second section of this manuscript was specifically produced to supply the
readings that were not included in the first. There is an obvious pattern of supplementation for the major liturgical seasons of the year and very little overlap between the two sections.\textsuperscript{101} What may be less obvious is the rationale for the production of the first section of the book, which is clearly lacking many passages needed to celebrate mass for the whole of the liturgical year. However, the very beginning of the first section of the manuscript may indicate that the reason for the production of this book was simple necessity. The text of folio 1v reads, “In christi nomine incipit pars *sanctorum evangeliorum* quedam hoc in libello causa necessitatis descripta”\textsuperscript{102}. This is an important witness to the rationale behind the production of this book and has significant implications for its purpose. Though it is not outside the realm of possibility that an aristocratic layperson might commission a manuscript like the first section of this book for private use, it is unlikely that the production of such a book would be considered a necessity. Additionally, the limited readings supplied in the canonically ordered part of the book would likely rule out its production for a monastery, cathedral community, or even a larger secular minster, as the daily liturgical celebrations of these institutions would almost certainly call for a gospel lectionary that included more than just the readings for the most important liturgical days, even if its production was born of necessity.\textsuperscript{103} Instead, the most plausible context for the manuscript’s production is to fill a need for a lectionary in a small clerical community or for a priest whose primary role was to conduct services for the main liturgical events of the year. The lections for the *temporale* certainly

\textsuperscript{101} To the best of my knowledge, Matthew 3:13–17, now lost from the first section, is the only passage originally shared by both parts of the book.

\textsuperscript{102} “In the name of Christ here begins a certain part of the holy gospels copied into this little book on account of need.” From the abbreviated text on folio 1v, it is not immediately clear if the Latin should be rendered as “*sanctorum evangeliorum*” or “*santi evangeli*”. However, as the book contains readings from multiple gospels, I have understood it as plural.

\textsuperscript{103} Hase, “The Mother Churches of Hampshire,” 59. For example, mass was celebrated at least twice a day at Holy Trinity, Twynham, as has been discussed above.
suggest that the user of the manuscript was concerned to have the pericopes for the most important liturgical events of the year, but relatively few readings for the Sundays between these feast days. For a priest or small community concerned primarily with the delivery of pastoral care, the availability of the readings for mass on the most important liturgical days of the year, when laypeople were most likely to be present, was crucial. The fact that the supplementary second section of the book almost exclusively contains readings for Sundays also implies a parochial context for the use of the book. Any sizable religious community would have had daily liturgical celebrations requiring a broader range of gospel readings than what is presented in this volume, but a small church whose principal liturgical event was mass on Sunday would have found the Warsaw Lectionary well suited to its needs.

Furthermore, I assert that the canonical order of the gospel readings in the first section of this book is not indicative of its use in private reading, as has been argued by others, but may instead reflect the source from which the readings were copied. The order of this first section likely indicates that the book was not copied from a lectionary, but rather from a gospelbook which indicated the appropriate readings for a given occasion and would have presented these readings in canonical rather than liturgical order. As has been mentioned above, these types of annotations, designed to guide clerics to the right lection for a given day, are evident in many gospelbooks from the Anglo-Saxon period, provided either via marginal annotations or gospel lists.104 As liturgically ordered lectionaries are a later development than gospelbooks, and the Warsaw Lectionary is an early example of an Anglo-Saxon lectionary and potentially the earliest surviving example, it may have simply been

more expedient for the scribe of this manuscript to obtain a gospelbook as his exemplar rather than a liturgically ordered lectionary.

Further evidence of the liturgical use of this manuscript is apparent from the musical notation and performance indicators that appear in the book’s first section. This notation has not been noted in published scholarship; there is no mention of the Warsaw Lectionary in K. D. Hartzell’s *Catalogue of Manuscripts Written or Owned in England up to 1200 Containing Music* nor in the addendum proposed to the *Catalogue* by Michael Gullick and Susan Rankin.\(^\text{105}\) The notation that appears in the Warsaw Lectionary is consistent with the neumatic forms typically found in Anglo-Saxon manuscripts of the early eleventh century, exhibiting a number of the characteristics recognized by Rankin as Insular, such as “parallel ascending and descending strokes” and the rounded clivis.\(^\text{106}\) A closer examination of the neumes in these two passages also suggests their addition by separate scribes. Particularly, the color of the ink and the divergent forms of the neumes for the feast of St Andrew might indicate that this was added elsewhere at a different time, possibly by an Anglo-Saxon cleric or a group of clerics who used the book.

In a gospel lectionary, the purpose behind the inclusion of neumes is clearly to provide the clerical user of the book with a guide to a divergence from the typical gospel recitation tone. Though they serve the same basic purpose, the neumes for these two passages are doing different things. As noted above, the lection containing Matthew 27:46 gives an account of the Passion and was intended for mass on Palm Sunday. The Passion narratives from the gospels were sung according to a recitation

---


tone that was distinct from the standard tone for gospel pericopes.\textsuperscript{107} To indicate when each tone is to be used, \textit{litterae significativae} also appear in the Passion narratives in this manuscript and will be discussed below. However, as David Hiley has pointed out, some of the words of Jesus in the Passion narratives were frequently neumed, indicating to the cleric chanting the gospel that he should deviate from the recitation tone for the Passion narratives and perform the words of Christ within this verse in a more elaborate way. Though other phrases spoken by Jesus in the Passion could be neumed, Matthew 27:46 in particular frequently received musical notation in contemporary manuscripts. Anglo-Saxon examples of this can be found in the Red Book of Darley and the missal fragment contained in Oxford, Bodleian Library, Bodley 386, a late-tenth- or early-eleventh-century product of a Winchester scribe which represents the earliest English example of a plenary missal.\textsuperscript{108}

While neumed passages for the Passion were common in the tenth and eleventh centuries, a pericope for the feast of St Andrew with musical notation is significantly less so. As mentioned above, the purpose of the addition of neumes to this passage is somewhat distinct from that of the notation for Matthew 27:46. As opposed to the neumes for the Passion, the notation that has been added to Matthew 4:18–22, the reading for the feast of St Andrew, appears only above certain syllables and is by comparison relatively sparse and significantly less elaborate. On top of signaling a departure from the standard gospel recitation tone, the neumes here appear to be indicating the cadence of a non-standard recitation formula, which does not seem to conform to the standard gospel recitation tone utilized in books of the


modern Roman liturgy. The use of a non-standard recitation tone here may indicate that the church at which this book was used had a particular interest in the cult of St Andrew. It is indeed possible that the church where this book was utilized was dedicated to St Andrew and therefore showed a specific interest in the liturgical commemoration of his feast day. The addition of these neumes with a different ink and by a different hand may strengthen the supposition that these were not added by the copyist of the book and are an intimation of the church’s dedication. A significant number of Anglo-Saxon churches bear dedications to St Andrew, such as at Greensted, Essex, Bishopstone, Sussex Wroxeter, and Rochester, among many others.\footnote{Lawrence Butler, “Church Dedication and the Cults of Anglo-Saxon Saints in England,” in The Anglo-Saxon Church: Papers on History, Architecture, and Archaeology in Honour of Dr H. M. Taylor, ed. Butler and Richard Morris (London: Council for British Archaeology, 1986), 44.} This is not conclusive evidence of a location of production or use for the Warsaw Lectionary, but it may serve to narrow the possibilities and further study may lead to a firmer provenance.

In addition to the presence of neumes in the Warsaw Lectionary, there are other performance directions that demonstrate the use of this book in the liturgy. These are known as \textit{litterae significativae} and provide information on how to perform the text: various sections are marked with \textit{c} (\textit{celeriter}), some with \textit{s} (\textit{sursum}), and some with \textit{t} (\textit{tenere} or \textit{tardе}), indicating both the speed at which these sections were to be performed and the appropriate recitation tone for a given section. The \textit{litterae significativae} in this book are found far more widely than the brief neumed sections, appearing at folios 27v–39r and 69v–74r, covering all of the Passion from the Gospel of Matthew and much of the Passion from Luke. These letters are commonly found in the Passion narratives of liturgical manuscripts of this period: the missal fragment in Bodley 386 mentioned above contains this \textit{c}, \textit{s}, and \textit{t}
notation for the Palm Sunday reading and all of the Passion narratives in the Trinity Gospels (Cambridge, Trinity College, B. 10. 4) have also been annotated with these performance directions. However, the annotation stops short towards the end of Luke 22 and does not cover the entire account of Christ’s death nor does this section contain neumes.

This reappraisal of Warsaw, Biblioteka Narodowa, I. 3311 has clearly shown for the first time that this manuscript was used within the liturgy. While the canonical order of the first section might lead one to conclude that this book was produced for private reading rather than for use in the mass, as has been previously asserted by other scholars, several forms of evidence have been presented here to demonstrate that this manuscript was in fact used in the liturgy. The congruence of the readings in the first section of the book with the main liturgical festivals of the year, the pattern of supplementation evident from an analysis of the pericopes from both parts of the manuscript, and the musical notation and performance directions all show the liturgical function of this book, demonstrating that the first and second sections of this manuscript were bound together in the Anglo-Saxon period and that the book as a whole very likely saw liturgical use. The readings contained in the Warsaw Lectionary focus on Sundays and the primary liturgical events of the year, suggesting that the book was intended for a secular priest or small clerical community whose primary purpose was the provision of pastoral care. This supposition is strengthened by the relatively limited range of readings available at the time of initial production,

---

which are unlikely to have been suitable for the more extensive liturgical celebrations that took place in monasteries, cathedrals, and even larger secular minsters.

**The Junius Psalter (Oxford, Bodleian Library, Junius 27)**

This manuscript, briefly mentioned above, is a *Psalterium Romanum* typically associated with Winchester and probably copied in the 920s. Like a number of other well-known Anglo-Saxon psalters, the Junius Psalter contains a continuous Old English gloss of the Latin text that conforms to the A-type gloss found in the Vespasian Psalter (London, British Library, Cotton Vespasian A. I). The scribe responsible for the bulk of the Latin text, and possibly the gloss as well, may have been the scribe of a portion of the Parker Chronicle (Cambridge, Corpus Christi College 173) and the Lauderdale Orosius (London, British Library, Add. 47967), and these manuscripts were at least produced in the same scriptorium, an association that points to a Winchester origin for the psalter. The date and location of production of this manuscript probably indicate that it was produced at Winchester during the episcopate of Frithestan (909–931), which Mechthild Gretsch has suggested may have relevance for the later use of the manuscript by Æthelwold. The text of the Psalms is used in both the mass and Office and despite the scholarly attention that Junius 27 has received due to its early date, gloss, and association with Winchester, the liturgical function of this book had remained largely

---


unexplored until its brief mention by Billett in reference to the performance of the Office by the Anglo-Saxon secular clergy. As both Billett and Gretsch have pointed out, the psalms in this book are divided liturgically according to the secular *cursus*, “with the first psalm sung at the Night Office on each day of the week given special decoration.”114 The divisions apparent in the Junius Psalter in fact imply a continuation of the celebration of an archaic form of the Roman Office stretching back to the early days of Anglo-Saxon Christianity, as is indicated by the witness of two early English psalters.115 In addition to its liturgical division, the psalm text is also divided into three sets of fifty, at Psalms 1, 51, and 101. Additionally, the calendar of this manuscript, while relatively brief, is liturgically oriented, unlike the calendar that was added to the Æthelstan Psalter (London, British Library, Cotton Galba A. XVIII). Much of the material in the calendar in Junius 27 was indeed adapted from this earlier psalter and calendar: all of the twenty-eight entries recorded in verse are drawn from the calendar recorded in the Æthelstan Psalter and eighty-seven of ninety-eight prose entries agree with those of its primary source.116 In addition, the source material from the Æthelstan Psalter was adapted by those responsible for the production of Junius 27 to fit their immediate needs.117 A calendar like the Metrical Calendar of Hampson, the calendar found in the Æthelstan Psalter, is too voluminous for liturgical use, and thus it was necessary to combine other material and pare the calendar down to create a suitable text for use in the liturgy.


117 For an in-depth study of this calendar, see Dumville, *Liturgy and the Ecclesiastical History of Late Anglo-Saxon England*, 1–38. Dumville posits a Canterbury origin for the Junius Psalter, a conclusion that does not seem to be generally accepted.
The form and contents of the Junius Psalter make a strong case for its liturgical use, and the division of the psalms particularly points to its use in the celebration of the Divine Office. Additionally, the strong association of this manuscript with pre-reform Winchester, prior to the expulsion of the secular clerics serving the Old and New Minsters, suggests its production and use by the secular clergy of Winchester.

From an art historical perspective, the decoration of the Junius Psalter was influential, inspiring decoration in such manuscripts as the Bosworth Psalter (London, British Library, Add. 37517). But intriguingly, despite its Winchester connections, the Junius Psalter seems to have exerted little to no influence on manuscripts produced at Winchester in the episcopate of Æthelwold, beginning approximately thirty years after the production of the book. Furthermore, the “Saxonization” of the A-type gloss copied into Junius 27 seems not to have influenced the Royal Psalter (London, British Library, Royal 2. B. V), another psalter carrying the same Vespasian-based gloss that was produced at Winchester during Æthelwold’s tenure. Additionally, examples of manuscript art from monastic Winchester, such as the Benedictional of St Æthelwold (London, British Library, Add. 49598) and the foundation charter of the New Minster, do not incorporate design elements from the Junius Psalter that were influential in other manuscripts.118 Two immediate possibilities seem to present themselves: either Æthelwold wished to suppress the contents of this book or the book was no longer at one of the main ecclesiastical centers of Winchester. Gretsch endorses the former supposition on the grounds that the clerical establishment at Winchester, including Frithestan, who was likely responsible in some sense for the production of the Junius Psalter, was at odds

---

118 For a list of manuscripts influenced by the type of art appearing in Junius 27, see F. Wormald, “Decorated Initials in English Manuscripts from A.D. 900 to 1100,” in Alexander, Brown, and Gibbs, Collected Writings I: Studies in Medieval Art, 72-75.
with King Æthelstan in the early years of his reign. Æthelwold spent his early career in the king’s household however, leading Gretsch to suggest that the book was deliberately suppressed because of Æthelwold’s association of the Junius Psalter with the clerical opposition to Æthelstan.\textsuperscript{119} Though this is possible, there is a simpler hypothesis that might both explain this book’s lack of influence at Winchester and Dumville’s argument for a Canterbury origin. It seems clear that this psalter was written with at least some thought to its use in the secular Office and considering the emphasis placed on the celebration of the monastic Office by the Benedictine reformers in England, it could be that this psalter would have been considered unsuitable for practical reasons, as the Benedictine \textit{cursus} for the Office utilized psalm divisions significantly different from those of the secular \textit{cursus}. Later in the tenth century, the type of decoration utilized in Junius 27 seems to have influenced book production at Canterbury and it could be that Æthelwold sold or gifted this book to Canterbury, the community of which was not wholly monastic until the 1020s.\textsuperscript{120} It is of course difficult to point decisively to the influence of the Junius Psalter on Canterbury manuscripts, but considering the popularity of this kind of decoration in Canterbury manuscripts and what would appear to be the book’s absence from Winchester, Canterbury stands out as a possibility.\textsuperscript{121} Æthelwold’s dispersal of the liturgical books used by the secular clerics at Winchester might too explain the lack of surviving liturgical manuscripts from either the Old or New Minster prior to 964. Though not impossible, Gretsch’s theory relies heavily on speculation concerning Æthelwold’s personal relationships prior to his episcopacy;


\textsuperscript{120} Nicholas Brooks, \textit{The Early History of the Church of Canterbury: Christ Church from 597 to 1066} (Leicester: Leicester University Press, 1984), 255–56.

\textsuperscript{121} See note 118.
using the witness of the Junius Psalter itself to elucidate the reasoning behind its lack of influence at post-reform Winchester may offer a less speculative approach.

The Junius Psalter is a unique manuscript and potentially the only liturgical book of the pre-reform clerics at Winchester to have survived. It is unlikely to have been the book of a local priest, as some of the other books in this chapter may be, but the divisions of the psalm text infer that this manuscript was intended for liturgical use and the creation of the calendar by abbreviating and adapting its voluminous source further suggests that this is a manuscript for practical use in the liturgy. Additionally, I have suggested above that this manuscript exerted little to no influence at Winchester during and after Æthelwold’s episcopate because this book and the other liturgical books not suitable for monastic use were dispersed by the bishop; this psalter in particular may have gone to Canterbury. Though the Junius Psalter is now an isolated example of a liturgically oriented psalter for the secular clergy, it is nonetheless evidence for a tradition of performance of the secular Office in the first half of the tenth century.

**Manuscript Fragments**

In an examination of the liturgical books used by priests in late Anglo-Saxon England, fragments constitute a significant body of evidence. Rankin has noted that missals are the most common Anglo-Saxon liturgical book, with approximately forty extant examples, though most of these have not survived intact. Due to the mutability of liturgical trends, outdated mass-books were often used in the binding of later manuscripts and Anglo-Saxon missal fragments are found in the bindings of manuscripts produced from the High Middle Ages to the early modern period. We

---

can learn a great deal from these fragments and at the very least they serve to indicate
that liturgical books, and fragments of mass-books in particular, were more numerous
than an examination of the manuscripts that have survived more or less complete
would lead one to believe. It has been proposed that at least one Anglo-Saxon missal
fragment was used and potentially produced by a priest and there is no doubt that
concerted study of the body of Anglo-Saxon fragments would yield indications of
use by secular priests.123

But the survival of this expanding group of missal fragments can tell us more
about trends in Anglo-Saxon pastoral care than can a single example. The move
away from the sacramentary and towards the missal, which had started in Italy in the
eighth century, came at a time in which liturgical responsibilities within the
celebration of mass increasingly fell to priests.124 More telling however is the
architectural and documentary evidence that accompanies the change in English
mass-books. These changes in the ecclesiastical landscape are attested in the
Wulfstan-composed lawcodes VIII Æthelred and I Cnut, both of which demarcate the
“chief minster”, a “minster of the middle class”, a smaller minster, and a field
church, as well as the monetary penalties to be paid for violating the sanctuary of
each category.125 Excavations have revealed small churches which were first built in
wood, beginning roughly in the mid-tenth century, many of which were later
expanded and rebuilt in stone, certainly representing the lower tiers of the above

123 Singer, “Evidence for an Early English Plenary Missal,” passim. The now-scattered missal
fragments from Exeter were probably also intended for priests in the cathedral community. Rankin,
“From Memory to Record: Musical Notations in Manuscripts from Exeter,” Anglo-Saxon England 13
124 Vogel, Medieval Liturgy, 105.
125 Whitelock, English Historical Documents, 449. I Cnut incorporated a great deal of material from
VIII Æthelred, including the section containing the penalties for breach of church sanctuary.
classification.\textsuperscript{126} Both the size and the limited financial resources of such foundations likely mean that they were typically staffed by a single priest tasked with the saying of mass, performance of occasional offices, and other forms of pastoral care. For these priests, a missal would have been supremely practical and convenient, combining multiple discrete volumes into one and significantly simplifying the saying of mass by a single individual. Therefore the coincidence of the multiplication of local churches with the proliferation of missals at the end of the tenth century and into the eleventh may be an indication that these books were at least in part produced to meet demand in these churches. While many of the surviving fragments may never be associated with parochial use, the production of missals in such numbers indicates a trend that may have been initiated by the need for practical mass-books for the local clergy.

\textit{Conclusions}

This examination of the liturgical books used by priests in the performance of the mass and Office yield a number of conclusions about the liturgical life of and pastoral care provided in late Anglo-Saxon churches.

The proliferation of missals as opposed to sacramentaries at the end of the tenth century and throughout the eleventh century, largely visible through a significant number of fragments, has something to tell us about the institutions through which pastoral care was delivered. Firstly, though missals obviously could be and were used in monasteries and churches with large clerical communities, books of this kind would appear to be a necessity, or at least very desirable, for solitary priests tasked with the celebration of mass at small, local churches. The general

congruence of the bibliographical evidence with architectural and documentary evidence for the expansion of local churches strengthens this supposition. A detailed examination of Anglo-Saxon missal fragments is needed to better understand how these books functioned in a pastoral context, but the correlation between the increase in the number of English missals and the multiplication of local churches is one that warrants further investigation. While these local churches certainly celebrated mass, many probably did not have the staff and possibly the books to observe the Office. However, the *Vision of Leofric* may indicate that the Office was performed in Leofric’s manorial church, so some proprietary churches could have celebrated the hours and may have been more likely to do so at important liturgical seasons, particularly as the potentially parochial Red Book of Darley contains Office texts for Holy Week and Easter and some prescriptive sources emphasize lay participation in the Office during Lent.

Several of the secular minster churches discussed in this chapter must have had relatively significant bibliographical resources to allow them to function as they did. Large, well-staffed minsters like Twynham and Waltham were probably celebrating at least two masses per day, the full round of the Divine Office, and must too have been involved in pastoral provision to the laity. This sort of observance would have required a large number of liturgical texts such as mass-books, chant books, psalters, and books for liturgical readings. In light of this evidence, scholars have perhaps underestimated the availability of books in and to minsters. The often-generous endowment of minsters by Anglo-Saxon royalty and nobility reinforces the plausibility of this supposition. But even minster churches for which no record of aristocratic patronage has survived cast doubt on the pessimism expressed towards the bookholdings of secular churches. The marginal scribe of Corpus 41, who
probably served at a secular minster or even a smaller church, had access to a significant number of liturgical texts for copying and clearly had experiential knowledge of chant texts for the Office and musical notation. These indicators should prompt reevaluation of scholarly views on the availability of liturgical books to secular priests and thus the liturgy they were able to perform.

In addition, this chapter has reviewed surprisingly strong evidence for the celebration of the Divine Office in minor churches. Well-staffed and generously endowed minsters like those at Waltham, Twynham, and Stow seem to have observed the full round of the daily offices, and other evidence, such as the large number of Office chants in Corpus 41, would seem to indicate that smaller and less wealthy Anglo-Saxon secular churches also celebrated the Divine Office. This gives credence to prescriptive texts like Ælfric’s pastoral letters and the Canons of Edgar which call for the celebration of the Office by all priests. Additionally, laypersons seem to have taken a greater interest in the Divine Office than has previously been recognized. The nobility certainly showed interest in the celebration of the Office, as Leofric and Godiva endowed Stow and enjoined the observance of the canonical hours, and Alfred’s handbook contained office texts for the day hours in addition to the Psalms. Additionally, attendance at Vespers by the non-elite laity appears to be indicated at both Waltham and Twynham, and this may have been common in churches where the Office was regularly celebrated. Attendance at Vespers seems to have been common and expected in England in the later Middle Ages, an observance that may have its roots in the Anglo-Saxon period.127

---

Furthermore, this chapter has identified a manuscript previously associated only with private devotion with use in the liturgy. This examination of the Warsaw Lectionary has shown, firstly, that the passages it presents are consistent with liturgical readings used in the mass, with the first section of the book providing most of the content for the major liturgical feasts of the year. Secondly, it has shown that the liturgical readings in the book are complementary and that the second section of the book can be seen to consistently supplement the first. Thirdly, the book has been annotated for performance, both in the Passion narratives and for the feast of St Andrew, the latter of which may suggest the dedication of the church in which the book was used. Additionally, the book almost exclusively presents readings for Sundays, making it likely that it was utilized by a small clerical community or a single priest rather than by a community in a cathedral, monastery, or even a large secular minister, the liturgical celebrations of which would have called for a much broader range of readings than are found in the Warsaw Lectionary.

Other manuscripts have been dealt with in this chapter, such as the Red Book of Darley, a complex and at times frustrating volume that cannot be placed with certainty in a secular context due to its liturgical texts with monastic associations. We can however see that the Red Book of Darley is a type of book that would be very useful to a secular priest, containing all the texts needed in a portable format, and similar, unambiguously secular books of this kind may have existed. Junius 27 is a psalter certainly designed for the celebration of the secular cursus of the Divine Office and may have been used for this purpose by the pre-reform canons at Winchester. It may be the only Winchester liturgical manuscript surviving from prior to Æthelwold’s tenure as bishop and as such is a valuable witness to liturgical activities at Winchester prior to the 960s, after which, as has been suggested above,
Æthelwold may have dispersed the books used by the secular clerics. Corpus 41, while the main text is not liturgical, is another important witness to the mass and Office texts that were available to the secular clergy in England in the mid-eleventh century. In addition, the liturgical materials that were available to the marginal scribe inform us about the bibliographical resources of the church in which he served and the libraries to which he had access. Particularly striking is the large number of Office chants, the most of any Anglo-Saxon manuscript, and the scribe’s familiarity with the content of these chants as well as musical notation.
Chapter 7

Penitentials, Manuals, and Computi

Around 800, a small booklet containing the Penitential of Egbert was copied out in an Anglo-Saxon hand practicing Insular minuscule either in England or at Lorsch, an Anglo-Saxon monastic foundation in the modern German state of Hesse. Shortly after the date of its copying, this booklet was supplemented with further penitential material, and the original penitential plus these additions constitute what is now Vatican, Pal. lat. 554. At just thirteen folios, including the additions, and measuring 250 × 185 mm, this brief collection would have been portable and inexpensive to produce, probably taking approximately two days for a scribe to copy the Penitential of Egbert.¹ Despite their obvious utility, such booklets are rare: only a few Anglo-Saxon booklets of any kind survive and this is the only penitential booklet with English connections of which I am aware. Nonetheless, the Vatican booklet serves as a useful illustration of the way in which short texts may often have been efficiently and cheaply produced for priestly use.

Unlike missals, lectionaries, or collections of homilies, the types of priestly texts discussed in this chapter do not stand alone in surviving Anglo-Saxon manuscripts. Instead, most of the examples that survive are bound with other books

and no surviving late Anglo-Saxon manuscript contains penitentials, computistical material, or liturgical texts for occasional offices alone. Thus penitentials, manuals, and computi have been grouped here in one chapter—not due to a similarity of content, but rather to a similarity of context. As these types of texts were often relatively short, they could easily be combined with other volumes, as are our surviving examples, or they could be used in booklet or loose-leaf form, a state in which their chances of survival are slim to none.

Despite some uncertainty about the way in which these potentially fragile collections might have circulated, the material that they contain was vital to the duties of a priest. The manual in particular contained rites fundamental to life in the Christian community, such as baptism and spiritual care for those near death. Penitentials facilitated the practice of private penance, a pastoral duty that bishops were keen to emphasize in the late Anglo-Saxon period. The computus allowed the priest to calculate the date of Easter and other moveable feasts, and correct computation was vital to the medieval church in maintaining Christian unity and liturgical uniformity. An examination of the texts used in these sorts of collections and the manuscripts in which they are contained will help to contextualize their use in the commission of pastoral care.

**The Penitential Tradition of Anglo-Saxon England**

Despite the objections of some scholars in regard to its actual use in pastoral care, the penitential is found in all but one of the prescriptive booklists discussed in Chapter 2, where I have argued that it was one of the books that formed the core of

---

expected priestly texts. The earliest penitentials seem to have been introduced to the English through Irish missionaries at least by the seventh century. The extent to which these texts were used in the early Anglo-Saxon church is unknown, but the apparent English export of penitentials to the Continent through the missionary efforts of the eighth century, including those purportedly associated with well-known Anglo-Saxon churchmen, suggests not only familiarity with these types of texts, but also that the practices imported by the Irish were put into action in the English church.

In the reforms of the Carolingian period, the penitentials imported to the Continent by Anglo-Saxon missionaries were utilized and adapted while new penitentials were also composed, such as the penitential written by Halitgar, Bishop of Cambrai, and the Liber poenitentium of Hrabanus Maurus. Allen Frantzen has argued that in the course of the tenth century, penitential texts, some of which were composed in England centuries earlier, were reintroduced to the Anglo-Saxon church. Though this certainly took place in the mid-tenth century under reforming monastic bishops, the importation of penitentials from the continent may have taken place earlier than the manuscript evidence would suggest. For example, the laws of Alfred, composed c. 890, require that an oath-breaker “compensate that surety-breaking as justice directs, and that pledge-breaking as his confessor prescribes”.

Æthelstan’s Grately code, probably dating to the late 920s, similarly requires a

---


confessor to inform his bishop whether an oath-breaker has accepted the penance prescribed for him; II Edmund also refers to ecclesiastical penalties involving confession for particular breaches of the law.\(^7\) This would clearly infer not only that private penance was already being practiced in the late ninth and early tenth centuries, but also that texts for the assignment of penance were available. Indeed, Catherine Cubitt has argued that the connections between penance and law in this early period indicate that “the discipline of penance was deeply embedded in the regulation of Anglo-Saxon society”, an impossible state of affairs without the availability of texts with which to assign penance.\(^8\) It is unclear how these texts came to prominence in the late ninth and early tenth centuries, but the continental scholars brought to England under the auspices of Alfred and his successors provide a very plausible, if conjectural, means of transmission for penitentials.\(^9\)

Regardless of the means of transmission, penitentials were again absorbed into English ecclesiastical culture and by the second half of the tenth century and possibly earlier, new English penitentials had been composed, this time in the vernacular.\(^10\) These new penitentials come into focus in the manuscripts known as “commonplace books”, and we find the majority of the late Anglo-Saxon manuscript evidence for penitentials in this type of volume. These manuscripts typically contain collections of canon law, the writings of the Fathers, texts from Carolingian writers and reformers, penitentials, and preaching texts. Manuscripts of this kind connected with Archbishop Wulfstan, approximately ten of which survive, often contain

---

\(^7\) *English Historical Documents*, ed. David C. Douglas, vol. 1, c. 500–1042, ed. Whitelock (London: Eyre Methuen, 1979), 422, 428. Cubitt also utilizes these examples; see note 8.


\(^10\) Frantzen, “Tradition of Penitentials,” 42.
penitential texts and it has recently been asserted that he certainly knew and may have even been the author of the Old English penitential termed by Fowler the *Late Old English Handbook for the Use of a Confessor* (hereafter *Old English Handbook*). After the early eleventh century, there is little evidence for the composition of new penitentials in England, but these texts were certainly still being copied. Oxford, Bodleian Library, Laud Misc. 482 was copied at Worcester in the mid-eleventh century and contains two vernacular penitentials, while the fragmentary Cambridge, University Library, Add. 3206, a product of the second quarter of the eleventh century, transmits much of the *Old English Handbook*. The first manuscript certainly had a pastoral function while the unfortunately fragmentary state of the second forestalls a firm determination of its purpose. In addition to this, several of the “commonplace book” manuscripts transmitting vernacular penitential texts were copied up until the third quarter of the eleventh century. The sum of this manuscript evidence certainly indicates continuing interest in and likely practical use of penitentials up to the end of the eleventh century, though there may have been a shift in pastoral priorities after the Conquest under some non-native bishops.

**The Assignment of Penance and Its Practice**

A large number of penitentials saw use in the early medieval period and most of them are simple sources which are relatively uniform in their structure and guidance to the priest utilizing them. They typically give instruction and explanation

---


12 Sauer, “Transmission and Structure,” 341. Cambridge, Corpus Christi College 265 and Oxford, Bodleian Library, Junius 121, both of which contain significant penitential material, have been dated s. xi med. (possibly xi\(^{14}\)) and s. xi\(^{16}\) respectively.

to the confessor at the beginning, with many from the late eighth century onward providing an *ordo* for confession, and from there simply consist of lists of sins and their corresponding penances.\(^{14}\) It is important to note the presence or absence of confession *ordines* prior to the tariff lists central to most penitentials, as a copy of a penitential lacking an *ordo* might have been less likely to see pastoral use.\(^{15}\) Additionally, the introductory matter of a penitential often gives some guidance for the confessor in the assignment of penance and exhorts the priest to take into account mitigating factors such as age and health in his judgement. The *Old English Handbook* reminds the confessor that “you must never pass judgment in the same way on the powerful and the lowly, the free and the enslaved, the old and the young, the well and the sickly, the humble and the proud; the strong and the weak, those in orders and lay people”.\(^{16}\) The *Penitential of Halitgar*, a translation of which makes up the majority of the *Old English Penitential*, similarly advises confessors to consider a penitent’s financial and personal status when commuting fasts and exhorts them to be particularly lenient with slaves.\(^{17}\) Though priests were to tailor their

---

\(^{14}\) Hamilton, *The Practice of Penance*, 900–1050 (Woodbridge: Boydell Press, 2001), 44. I have not addressed public penance in the above account for two reasons. Firstly, though rites for public penance do appear in some Anglo-Saxon liturgical books, the practice seems to have been relatively uncommon in the late Anglo-Saxon period; as M. Bradford Bedingfield has pointed out, the Anglo-Saxon penitential system was “heavily dominated by private penance”. Secondly, priests seem not to have been involved in overseeing public penance, as the most serious sins would be referred to the bishop for judgement and the reconciliation of penitents and excommunicates was an episcopal duty in this period. Bedingfield, “Public Penance in Anglo-Saxon England,” *Anglo-Saxon England* 31 (2002): 224, 229; Hamilton, “Remedies for ‘Great Transgressions’: Penance and Excommunication in Late Anglo-Saxon England,” in *Pastoral Care in Late Anglo-Saxon England*, ed. Francesca Tinti (Woodbridge: Boydell Press, 2005), 92.

\(^{15}\) Hamilton, *The Practice of Penance*, 44.


judgements to each individual, the actual penances recommended in penitentials form a fairly static group of observances. Fasting is the most commonly prescribed penance, followed closely by almsgiving and psalm-singing. The length and severity of penance could vary considerably: fairly minor sins might involve saying a hundred psalms, while the penances recommended for the most serious sins are fasts of ten years or more. It is important to note however, that fasting did not entail complete abstinence from food, but rather consisted of fasting on certain days of the week, fasting more strictly during Lent and other periods of ritual fasting, and avoidance of high-status food items.

In addition to their role as one facet of pastoral care, recent scholarship has emphasized the practical role that penance and penitential language played in early medieval society and particularly in the politics of the early medieval period. Louis the Pious was famously removed from power through a penitential ceremony that was pregnant with political meaning, but Carolingian Francia was not the only stage on which penitential drama took place.\footnote{Mayke de Jong, “Power and Humility in Carolingian Society: The Public Penance of Louis the Pious,” \textit{Early Medieval Europe} 1, no. 1 (1992).} Despite their focus on the royalty and nobility of early medieval Europe, political uses of penance provide some insight into the way in which penance may have actually taken place as opposed to its prescription in penitential texts. For example, some of the charters of æthelred the Unready utilize penitential vocabulary in his admission of wrongdoing in the early years of his reign. One of these in particular records a grant of privileges to Abingdon made at Pentecost in 993, capitalizing on the penitential character of one of the great feasts of the liturgical year, and the penitential theme of æthelred’s reign was furthered via the kingdom-wide fast instituted through royal legislation in
The political use of penitential practices in the latter case is unmistakeable: a mandatory fast was instituted, processions were to be held, and priests and reeves were to hold the people accountable for their observance of the fast. Practices of this kind were not confined to the highest levels of medieval government, however. An individual example of this political function of penitential acts can be seen in the case of a nobleman named Ælfwold, who made a very public display of his remorse for the murder of another aristocrat, ostensibly murdered by Ælfwold because the aristocrat was intent on despoiling the lands of Peterborough. Traveling to Winchester and walking barefoot through the city to meet with Æthelwold, the penitent nobleman was met by a procession of the bishop and his clergy, who utilized language strongly resembling that of the penitential liturgy of Maundy Thursday. This intersection of politics and penance shows the degree to which penance was ingrained in the culture of the late Anglo-Saxon period. Kings and the nobility were of course influenced by the clerical element present in their entourages, but these displays of penance would not have been undertaken if they were not understood as a type of religious and political language that had external meaning for its intended audience and likely too had internal meaning for the penitent.

**Penitential Books and Their Use**

Like books for the celebration of the mass and Office, penitentials were mutable texts that were prone to going out of fashion and, at times, suppression by ecclesiastical authorities. In 829, Carolingian bishops ordered that *libelli* containing erroneous penitential texts were to be burned, and more than two centuries later,

---


Peter Damian wrote in the *Liber gomorrhianus* that the *Penitential of Egbert* consisted of “diabolical figments instituted to deceive the souls of the simple with cunning devices”.\(^{21}\) Despite the opposition to certain penitentials deemed unfit for use, these texts were seen as necessary in prescriptive lists in both Carolingian episcopal capitula and Anglo-Saxon sources.

As fairly short texts, penitentials are most often preserved in manuscripts that contain other sorts of material. Penitential texts could be bound with or written into liturgical books, though English examples from the tenth and eleventh centuries are limited. Rob Meens has identified four such continental manuscripts, one of which is bound with a sacramentary and martyrology, while another contains various liturgical texts related to penance in addition to the *Paenitentiale Vallicellianum I*.\(^{22}\) Furthermore, penitentials that were bound with collections of canon law on the continent seem to have been significantly more likely to survive than purely pastoral volumes, a phenomenon that has likely distorted our view of their distribution.\(^{23}\) A similar trend is apparent for England, where penitentials are for the most part preserved in commonplace books such as Oxford, Bodleian Library, Junius 121 and Cambridge, Corpus Christi College 190 and 201. Junius 121, produced at Worcester with a great deal of material associated with Archbishop Wulfstan, contains several penitentials in addition to homilies, pastoral letters, and catechetical texts. Corpus 190, the English section of which was produced at Exeter, contains multiple penitentials along with liturgical material and a collection of canon law; this is almost


\(^{23}\) Ibid., 46.
certainly the “scriftboc on englise” found in the record of Bishop Leofric’s donations to Exeter.\(^{24}\)

In addition to penitentials’ presence in collections such as these, there is evidence that they could also circulate as unbound booklets, as the term *libelli*, used by the abovementioned Carolingian bishops in their description of penitentials that did not meet with their approval, might suggest. Vatican, Pal. lat. 554, fols. 5r–12r, mentioned earlier in this chapter, originally circulated as a booklet containing the *Penitential of Egbert*, though it was later supplemented with pseudo-Bedan penitential material.\(^{25}\) As has been discussed in Chapter 5 with reference to homiletic booklets, self-contained units of this kind were easily lost, destroyed, or discarded and in general did not survive unless they were later bound into a codex. In other words, along with the poor survival of books used in the commission of pastoral care, the survival of penitentials as standalone volumes may have been significantly hobbled by the forms in which they circulated.

Anglo-Saxon England clearly had a strong tradition of producing penitential texts, while law codes and narrative sources indicate that this tradition translated into practice in Anglo-Saxon society. Bishops of the tenth and eleventh centuries took care to emphasize the importance of confession and penance to priestly ministry and prescriptive booklists for priests almost universally include a penitential. Though most of the copies of penitentials in later Anglo-Saxon manuscripts are in the miscellanies known as commonplace books, it is likely that these texts were made available to priests in other ways, including in small, unbound booklets that have not


\(^{25}\) Frantzen, *Literature of Penance*, 72.
survived the vagaries of time. However, most copies of penitentials that potentially saw pastoral use have survived through inclusion into bound collections. In short, penance was a significant part of Anglo-Saxon pastoral ministry and despite the rarity of practical penitential texts in the manuscript record, the impact of the practice of penance can be clearly observed from the surviving evidence.26

**Manuals and the Performance of Occasional Offices**

Some of the most crucial rites of pastoral care fall under the category of occasional offices and were therefore ostensibly contained within the book known in the early Middle Ages as a *manuale*. Early prescriptive booklists, such as those in the *Enlarged Rule of Chrodegang* and the *Penitential of Egbert*, do not refer to a *manuale*, but rather a *baptisterium* or its Old English equivalent *fulluhtian*. This book may have contained more services than only those for baptism, but the lack of early manuscript witnesses leaves us with no more than this slight linguistic evidence. Certainly by the late tenth or very early eleventh century, English sources refer to a single book containing occasional offices as the *manuale*.27 Sarah Hamilton has asserted that the *manuale* as a distinct liturgical book “emerged out of a post-Carolingian episcopal context” which, similarly to the ninth century, emphasized the importance of pastoral care for the laity.28 But like the other types of priestly texts discussed in this chapter, the manuscripts that survive, both in England and on the continent, are typically not discrete, self-contained volumes. Most of the Anglo-

---


27 Some liturgists refer to this book as a *rituale*, though the more common medieval term for these books seems to be *manuale*, such as is used by Ælfric in the early eleventh century and Odo of Sully in the early thirteenth. Hamilton, “The *Rituale*: The Evolution of a New Liturgical Book,” in *The Church and the Book*, ed. R. N. Swanson (Woodbridge: Boydell Press, 2004). See also Helen Gittos and Hamilton, eds., *Understanding Medieval Liturgy: Essays in Interpretation* (Farnham: Ashgate, 2015), which focuses on the evidence offered by rites.

Saxon manuscript evidence is incorporated into other types of liturgical books, such as pontificals, benedictionals, mass-books, and at least one book containing a penitential. Manuals are found in liturgical books from both monastic and secular contexts, though as monks were not involved in pastoral care to the same extent as most secular priests, monastic liturgical books are less likely to contain offices for baptism. For example, the Winchcombe Sacramentary (Orléans, Bibliothèque municipale 127) and the Winchester sacramentary fragment (London, Society of Antiquaries 154) contain no baptismal offices, but do contain those for the sick and dying. It may be that this characteristic of the bibliographical record is a result of the circulation of rites for occasional offices in unbound booklets of one or two quires that have not survived in the manuscript record, not unlike that of the penitentials.

**Significance and Necessity of Occasional Offices**

Despite the fragility of manuals outside bound liturgical collections, the rites that they contain could hardly have been more central to the life and death of the medieval Christian. The three rites that figure most prominently in these books are baptism, confession, and rites for the sick and dying. Infant baptism was a nearly universal practice in the tenth and eleventh centuries in England, and this is reflected in the manuscripts of the period. The English manuscripts containing baptismal ordines, typically derived from the Supplemented Hadrianum, tend to assume infant baptism and the Red Book of Darley’s vernacular liturgical directions for the

---

31 Though nuptial masses and blessings are found in some Anglo-Saxon liturgical books, the Anglo-Saxon marriage ceremony itself does not seem to have taken place inside the church or necessarily involved a priest. Keefer, “Manuals,” 103.
officiating priest contain copious references to the “cild” being baptized. Medieval Christians believed that the baptism of infants was necessary for the salvation of the child’s soul if he or she was to die suddenly, and this view prompted attempts to ensure that baptism took place as soon as possible. Archbishop Wulfstan’s *Canons of Edgar*, which probably applied to the priests of the dioceses of Worcester and York, stipulates that priests should let parents know that a baby should be baptized within a week of his or her birth. This requirement was to be taken seriously: the *Scrift boc* prescribed a three-year fast for parents whose child died unbaptized and a priest who failed to baptize a sick child brought to him for such a purpose was to be defrocked. Most of these baptisms probably took place in cathedrals or minster churches, as with the famous example of St Wulfstan baptizing children from across the diocese in the city of Worcester. A number of Anglo-Saxon minsters in the eleventh century were still making annual payments to their bishop in return for chrism, the sanctified oil used for baptism andunction, which suggests the existence of a system of baptismal provision that was certainly in place by the late Anglo-Saxon period and probably much earlier. If the presence of fonts is any indication of where baptismal rites were performed, it seems that local churches did not typically baptize for most of the late Anglo-Saxon period, though fonts begin to appear outside minsters and

---

33 Whitelock, Brett, and Brooke, *Councils and Synods*, 319.
cathedrals in the late eleventh and early twelfth centuries, and the Red Book of Darley, probably produced in the early 1060s, contains a blessing for a baptismal font.37

A variety of rituals accompanied the act of confession and the administration of communion to a sick or dying individual in his or her home, rites often presented together in the manuale. As Martin Dudley has pointed out, these rites consisted of five primary elements: the visitation of the home by a priest (possibly accompanied by other clerics), confession by the infirm individual, the anointment of certain parts of the body by the priest, the administration of communion, and finally the watch with the individual and, if he or she was to die, the “commendation of the departing soul”, after which the body was removed from the home and prepared for burial.38

Rites following this general pattern are found in a number of manuscripts, and particular attention is paid to caring for the sick and dying in Oxford, Bodleian Library, Laud Misc. 482, discussed below, which includes penitentials and material peripheral to lay confession, along with ordines for the visitation of the sick and dying, performance of mass in the home of the sick, and burial. From the witness of liturgical books, the type of care and commemoration received by the dying and dead in religious communities was often more intensive and elaborate than that for laypeople in local churches, a factor that may have prompted wealthy aristocrats to join monastic houses at the end of their lives.39 For others, commemoration after death and care for the body likely encouraged membership in guilds, all the Anglo-Saxon examples of which were concerned with the commemoration of guild

39 Hamilton, “Rites of Passage and Pastoral Care,” 300, 302.
brothers. The surviving guild statutes are particularly concerned with funeral rites, masses, and the repatriation of the remains of deceased guild members. Guilds like those at Bedwyn and Abbotsbury were organized around a local minster, and the funeral rites and masses for the dead would have been conducted by the clerics of the minster, providing another possible context for the use of rites for the dead and dying.\textsuperscript{40}

It is important here to note that many of the surviving manuscripts containing pastoral rites contain a significant amount of Old English. Both the Red Book of Darley and Laud Misc. 482 have a great deal of Old English rubrication intended to guide the presiding cleric through the rite, sometimes in explicit detail. The vernacular is also used in the “scripts” for the celebrant and the lay participants in these rites, such as when the godparents of a child to be baptized are asked various questions meant to be answered with formulaic responses.\textsuperscript{41} Gittos has observed that rather than reflecting the supposed ignorance of secular clerics, “[t]he extant manuscripts do not suggest that Old English was always employed specifically because a certain priest would not be able to decipher the Latin”, and indeed, the ordines for baptism, confession, and unction would at times have been unusable for a priest who was not able to use the Latin vocabulary utilized in the liturgy.\textsuperscript{42} The appearance of Old English in pastoral rites (and penitentials) may in part reflect the need for the priest to make himself and the liturgical process understood by the lay individuals participating therein. It should be noted however that vernacular liturgical


instructions appear in some high-status liturgical books and are not confined to the administration of low-level pastoral care, though they may have been more common in this context. The production of liturgical books with vernacular instructions and “scripts” for both clergy and laity may have simplified the performance of these rites for clerics and, most crucially, facilitated informed lay participation in the liturgy, particularly occasional offices.

**Computus and Its Use**

The term computus in the early Middle Ages carried three meanings: the computation of the date of Easter, a set of computistical texts, and the older and more generic sense of “computing, counting or reckoning”, but the term eventually became associated almost wholly with the study and use of the ecclesiastical calendar. The rationale for the necessity of computus for priests essentially lay in the tension that existed between the solar and lunar calendrical basis for the moveable feasts of the liturgical year. The date of Easter is a prime example of this difficulty and one that famously provoked a sharp disagreement in early Anglo-Saxon England. The death and resurrection of Christ were linked to two dates: Passover was celebrated on Nisan 14, a date in the Jewish (lunar) calendar and three days after this (counting inclusively), Jesus was resurrected on a Sunday. With Passover occurring on a fixed calendrical day that could fall on any day of the week, along with the differences of the Jewish calendar and the solar calendar used by medieval Christians, this created significant tension in reckoning the date of Easter. Historically, this tension between

---

43 A notable example of this is the Sacramentary of Robert of Jumièges (Rouen, Bibliothèque municipale, 274, Y.6).

the calendars has been dealt with in one of two general ways: fixing the date of celebration to the appropriate date in the Jewish calendar, which would mean that Easter would not typically fall on a Sunday, or fixing the date of Easter to Sunday and determining the appropriate Sunday by astronomical means. Early Christians almost certainly observed the former, but by the fourth century the latter method won out, though controversy surrounding the way in which the date of Easter should be calculated continues to the present day. Not all feasts were moveable, however. Liturgical events such as Christmas and saints’ feasts were held on a fixed day in the Roman calendar, eliminating the need for calculation and reconciliation of lunar and solar calendrical systems.

In the early medieval West, the computus formed an integral part of the ideal priestly curriculum after the Admonitio Generalis decreed that all clerics should be taught computus. Byrhtferth of Ramsey indicates that priests will be examined on their computistical knowledge, presumably prior to their ordination, and the text termed by Dorothy Whitelock On the Examination of Candidates for Ordination seems to confirm this, as it instructs the bishop or his representative to determine “how he [the candidate for ordination] can divide the course of the year by computation”. Wesley Stevens has emphasized computistical education in English monastic schools and cathedral schools and it is not difficult to imagine instruction in computus at some level in schools at secular minsters.

---


Despite the inclusion of computus into nearly every prescriptive list of books for priests, the contents of a given computus could vary widely. Charles Williams Jones points out that *computi* could consist of “extracts or complete tracts, often either anonymous or attributed to the wrong author, Easter-tables, a yearly calendar, lists of calculations, accessory tables for help in calculation, computistical verses for memorizing, dialogues for school catechism, and multiplication tables”.\(^{48}\) The computus used by Bede contained a calendar, Easter tables, lunar and solar “letter tables”, various *argumenta*, and tracts authored by Dionysius Exiguus. But the computus for the priest whose primary role was the provision of pastoral care did not have to be an academic and theoretical collection, as some *computi* certainly were. The primary concern of the computus, the calculation of the date of Easter, makes its aim essentially problem-based while providing a theologically significant “technique of patterning time into repeating cycles”.\(^{49}\) Accordingly, many of the *computi* circulating in late Anglo-Saxon England were eminently practical. Two of the *computi* compiled in the second half of the tenth century in England, unlike some other contemporary collections, contain little theoretical material and few *argumenta*, and at least one of the major “families” of English computistical manuscripts required essentially no knowledge of mathematics on the part of its user.\(^{50}\) A computus like this would probably have allowed most priests to calculate the date of Easter independently without simply relying on lists of Easter dates. A text that may further indicate the need for simple computistical texts is Ælfric’s *De temporibus anni*, which, though not a computus, is a distillation of the basics of computus, natural science, and cosmology. Its most recent editor has suggested that the

---

\(^{48}\) C. W. Jones, *Bedae Opera De Temporibus*, 75–76.


\(^{50}\) P. Baker and Lapidge, *Byrhtferth’s Enchiridion*, xlv–xlix.
audience of this work may have been the secular clergy and Ælfric’s clear prose and accessible explanations would certainly have aided clerics in learning the rudiments of practical computus.\textsuperscript{51}

\textit{Prescriptive and Documentary Evidence for Computistical Books}

Bishops recognized the need for priests to not only be aware of and observe the right events on the right days, but also to be able to calculate the days of the moveable feasts for themselves. Some dates, such as that of Easter, needed to be known well in advance, as the time in which Lent was to be observed was contingent upon this date. \textit{Computi} are prescribed for priests in both Anglo-Saxon and Carolingian sources and the evidence presented above suggests that English priests were examined on their computistical knowledge in the course of their ordination. The fact that priests were examined on this topic infers that they had access to this kind of material, but other evidence also points to knowledge of computus among the secular clergy. The \textit{Enchiridion} composed by Byrhtferth of Ramsey notably infers not only a possible clerical audience for the written text, but imagines secular clerics, who are often at the receiving end of unflattering exhortations, being educated in computus in a classroom along with monks. This form of computistical instruction may go back to the days of Bede, as Faith Wallis has argued from the witness of \textit{De temporibus ratione}.\textsuperscript{52} Additionally, an Anglo-Saxon booklist copied into a tenth-century manuscript of Isidore’s \textit{De natura rerum} provides further evidence of the availability of computistical texts to priests. Though the books included in this list belonged to an individual named Æthelstan, who Michael Lapidge has suggested was


\textsuperscript{52} Wallis, \textit{The Reckoning of Time}, xxxi–xxxiv.
a grammarian, one of the final books in the list is a computus (OE *gerim*) and the list specifies that this book was previously owned by a priest named Ælfwold. We unfortunately possess no further information on Æthelstan or Ælfwold, nor does the list specify the contents of this computus, but this does show that these texts were available to priests even before the “ruthless editing” of earlier computistical texts into the practical *computi* that emerged in the later tenth century.\(^53\)

**Computistical Material in Anglo-Saxon Manuscripts**

*Computi*, like the other types of priestly texts discussed in this chapter, rarely survive in discrete volumes, but rather are bound with other types of texts. This may indicate that they tended to be copied into or compiled with certain types of manuscripts or they simply may not have survived other methods of transmission. We find computistical material copied into various types of manuscripts, though predictably many of these are liturgical. A computus occupying approximately eighteen pages is found in the Red Book of Darley, a mid-eleventh century missal which has the appearance of a pastoral manuscript for secular clerics, but includes a number of texts of monastic origin. The computus transmitted in the Red Book of Darley is associated with both the Leofric-Tiberius computus and the Winchester computus, two practical collections of computistical texts probably composed in the second half of the tenth century. Though Leofric-Tiberius is a fairly practical computus, the slightly later Winchester computus is a condensed version of Leofric-Tiberius stripped down to the essentials. The manuscript record attests to the popularity of these collections: thirteen Anglo-Saxon manuscripts, many of them liturgical, contain at least a few features of the Leofric-Tiberius or Winchester

---

computus. The table below will briefly summarize the contents of the Winchester computus, the more practical and developed of these two collections.

Table 4. The Contents of the Winchester Computus

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ratio calculandi de duodecim mensibus</td>
<td>Tables of ferial regulars, concurrents, lunar regulars, and epacts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table showing the age of the moon on the first of the month through the</td>
<td>Table showing the <em>feria</em> on the first of the month in a twenty-eight-year cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decennovenal cycle</td>
<td>Zodiack table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table showing the <em>feria</em> on the first of the month in a twenty-eight-year cycle</td>
<td>Table of terms for Septuagesima, Quadragesima, Easter, and Rogationtide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Argumentum quo inueniatur aduentus Domini</td>
<td>Terminus secunde lune initii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminus quartadecime lune paschalis</td>
<td>Sentences on terms beginning with “post”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horalogium horarum incipit</td>
<td>De epacta et de concurrenti ratio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ieiunia legitima quattuor sunt in quattuor anni temporibus</td>
<td>Easter table (with information such as the year, date of Easter, time from Christmas to Quadragesima, lunar cycle, and the age of the moon on Easter day)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The texts transmitted in the Winchester computus constitute a fairly basic collection of texts and one that would likely have been useful to most priests, particularly those living and working further from centers of diocesan administration. The usefulness

---

55 Adapted from P. Baker and Lapidge, *Byrhtferth’s Enchiridion*, xlix–li. Table 4 represents the general contents of the Winchester computus, but it should be noted that the texts included and the order in which they were included often vary from manuscript to manuscript. P. Baker, “Textual Boundaries in Some Anglo-Saxon Works on Time (and in Some Old English Poems),” in *Studies in English Language and Literature: “Doubt Wisely”, Papers in Honour of E. G. Stanley*, ed. M. J. Toswell and Elizabeth Tyler (London: Routledge, 1996), 451–52.
and practicality of this form of the computus was obviously recognized as it was the
source for most Anglo-Saxon computi over the next century, though it saw evolution
in various later recensions.\textsuperscript{56} Additionally, if bishops were providing priests with
books containing computistical texts, as has been argued more generally in Chapter
4, then it is likely that the Winchester computus saw use by secular priests from the
late tenth century onward in bishoprics that had access to this utilitarian set of texts.

\textit{Manuscript Evidence}

The manuscripts discussed below are examples of the phenomenon that has
been noted throughout this chapter, namely the combination of penitential material,
rites for occasional offices, and computus into volumes containing other types of
texts. The latter part of this chapter will practically demonstrate this by examining
three Anglo-Saxon manuscripts in detail. Two of these, the Red Book of Darley and
Laud Misc. 482, have previously been discussed at some length in published
scholarship, but are still valuable witnesses to the types of texts circulating in
manuscripts intended for use in pastoral care. The other manuscript discussed here
has been the subject of almost no concerted study and I will argue below that the
most probable context for the use of this book is by an Anglo-Saxon priest or
community of clerics in the tenth and eleventh centuries.

\textbf{Oxford, Bodleian Library, Laud Misc. 482}

This is a small, mid-eleventh century book containing penitential texts (the
\textit{Old English Handbook} and \textit{Old English Penitential}) and material for offices for the
sick and dying. It has generally been recognized as a book for pastoral use.\textsuperscript{57} One

\textsuperscript{56} P. Baker and Lapidge, \textit{Byrhtferth's Enchiridion}, lii.

\textsuperscript{57} Tinti, \textit{Sustaining Belief: The Church of Worcester from c.870 to c.1100} (Farnham: Ashgate, 2010),
305; Cubitt, “Bishops, Priests and Penance,” 57–58.
hand wrote the main text, likely at two different times, with two others providing notations. The main hand has Worcester connections and the manuscript was certainly at Worcester in the later Middle Ages, as it was annotated by the Tremulous Hand in the early thirteenth century.\(^{58}\) There are two clearly divided sections of this book. The first section, making up approximately two-thirds of the book, almost exclusively contains penitential texts and is clearly marked out from the second section, which is comprised of offices for the sick and dying, by the “FINITUM EST” that appears on folio 43v, after which a blank folio separates the two segments.\(^{59}\) This discussion of the manuscript will move sequentially, beginning with the initial penitential section of the book, then moving on to the offices for the sick and dying.

The first forty or so folios of this manuscript concern themselves almost wholly with the administration of penance, containing two penitentials (fols. 1–19 and 30–40) among a number of shorter penitential texts and a brief computistical note on the Ember Days. Old English is prominent in this book as it contains multiple Old English penitential texts and a significant number of vernacular rubrics and directions within the liturgy for the sick and dying. The first penitential is the *Old English Penitential*, a fairly free translation of the penitential of Halitgar of Cambrai with a number of additions from other sources. This penitential is split into four books, with the first giving theological and practical guidance to the confessor, the second and third books containing lists of sins and corresponding penances, and the final book, among other material, providing guidance on the commutation of


\(^{59}\) A useful chart of the manuscript’s contents appears in V. Thompson, *Dying and Death*, 68.
The second penitential is that rubricated *Script boc* in the version found in Corpus 190, though such a title is not found in this manuscript. Additionally, the version of the *Script boc* included in Laud Misc. 482 is shorter than that found in both Corpus 190 and Junius 121, primarily omitting chapters concerning the liturgy as well as several on marriage and sexual conduct. This manuscript also contains a brief extract from the *Old English Handbook* (fol. 28), but does not transmit this text in full. Both penitentials that appear in full in this book, namely the *Script boc* and *Old English Penitential*, are found in other eleventh-century manuscripts, but other copies of these texts are generally found in commonplace books, particularly those associated with Archbishop Wulfstan. The contents of Laud Misc. 482 combined with its potential for use in the field make this manuscript an extremely valuable witness to the pastoral application of vernacular penitential texts.

The purpose of the latter section of this manuscript is the performance of occasional offices, which in this period had not developed into the seven sacraments officially promulgated some 500 years later. The first few folios of this section contain brief texts about confession and absolution, while the remaining section contains *ordines* for the use of a priest in “visiting the sick, celebrating mass in a sick person’s house, attending the dying, and burying the dead”. Additionally, this section was at some point longer than it is now, as the last folio ends in the middle of

---


61 Here I follow the designations used by Frantzen, who has simplified the terminology used by previous generations of scholars.


63 V. Thompson, *Dying and Death*, 68.
a prayer.\(^{64}\) The information from this section can allow us to see this very personal form of pastoral care as it was likely practiced. When the priest arrived at the home of the infirm, the penitent and the home in which the rite was to take place were purified with holy water. The rite from the Red Book of Darley envisions a single priest coming to the home of the penitent, whereas Laud Misc. 482, along with rites from contemporary episcopal books, expect at least a priest and a deacon to be on the scene.\(^{65}\) Psalms and Latin prayers would then be recited, followed by the confession of the penitent, for which the confessor was often given specific instructions on how to deal with the attitude that a given penitent might take. The penitentials in this book also give guidance to the priest on the attitude he should take during confession, which might vary according to the contrition and forthcoming nature of the parishioner. Following confession, and depending on the severity of the penitent’s illness, the priest would bless ashes and with them make the sign of the cross on the penitent’s chest, followed by the blessing and sprinkling of holy water and ashes on the haircloth. Following this, “anthems, psalms, and collects” were sung, after which the parishioner would be anointed with oil, the location of which varied strongly by tradition. Some manuscripts leave the areas of the body to be anointed up to the discretion of the priest, while others specify areas, sometimes in direct contradiction to each other, such as the head, shoulders, eyes, and ears, or simply “in loco maximi doloris”\(^{66}\). After anointment with oil, more prayers were to be said, followed by the administration of communion and, finally, ten collects and a benediction. The ordo preserved in Laud Misc. 482 goes on to say that the mass to be performed in the


\(^{65}\) V. Thompson, Dying and Death, 80, 82.

\(^{66}\) “In the place of the greatest pain”. Ibid., 63–64.
home of the sick or dying could be said for the next seven nights following this service, representing a significant commitment of time and personnel in the spiritual care of a priest’s or secular community’s flock.67

It is clear from its contents that Laud Misc. 482 was written for and likely used in pastoral care for the sick and dying. Its confessional and penitential texts point to a concern for the soul of the penitent in case of or before death. The occasional offices contained in the final third of the manuscript transmit the liturgical rites necessary for this form of pastoral care, including the texts needed to celebrate mass in the house of a sick individual and the final leaves probably originally contained a burial mass and ordo.68 Victoria Thompson has argued that this book, which scholars have often found difficult to categorize, should be understood as a manual designed for the training of Worcester priests in the rites and ministries pertaining to sickness and death.69 This rationale for the creation of Laud Misc. 482 is not unreasonable, but perhaps places too much specificity on the ways in which this book might be used. Though it is less likely to be a book for a single priest in a local church, it could instead have been compiled and written for a clerical community as a general manual for confession and ministry to the sick and dying, as Frantzen has suggested.70 While the presence of the Tremulous Hand in the manuscript implies that this book was at Worcester Cathedral in the later Middle Ages, this is not necessarily an indication that the book only saw pastoral use within the city of Worcester. The book might instead have been written at the cathedral for use at a secular minster under Worcester’s control and reverted to the cathedral at a

67 Ibid., 63–64, 77. This summary of a pastoral visit to the home of a sick or dying individual is largely drawn from V. Thompson.
68 Ibid., 67.
69 Ibid., 70.
later date or left to the cathedral by a priest upon his death. Certainly the number of minster churches in Worcester in the eleventh century was greater than in most bishoprics and at least one Worcester church was supplied with books by the bishop in the eleventh century.\textsuperscript{71}

But regardless of whether this book was used by the cathedral clergy or by others, Laud Misc. 482 is one of the most explicitly pastoral English manuscripts of the tenth and eleventh centuries and was certainly intended for use by a priest or a team of clerics. Additionally, the production of a manuscript of this kind at Worcester in the mid-eleventh century clearly indicates that the cathedral scriptorium had the necessary exemplars to produce pastoral volumes of this kind and in fact did so. Considering the episcopal commitment to pastoral care at Worcester under St Wulfstan, Laud Misc. 482 may have been one of many such pastoral volumes produced there in the eleventh century. What we can unambiguously draw from the witness of this book is the strong pastoral concern for the provision of confession, penance, and compassionate care for the dying in the diocese of Worcester in the eleventh century.

\textbf{London, British Library, Cotton Vespasian D. XV, fols. 68–121}

This book measures approximately 200 \times 145 \text{mm}, a comfortably hand-sized volume, and as it currently stands is made up of three parts, of which one is a twelfth-century pontifical and two are late Anglo-Saxon. The first Anglo-Saxon portion, making up folios 68–101 of the current volume, is a mid-tenth century collection

consisting of confessional prayers, the *Penitential of Theodore*, and other penitential
texts, such as excerpts on sin, penance, and confession from Isidore’s *Sententiarum*.72
The second section, consisting of folios 102–121, has been dated to about the turn of
the eleventh century and contains part of the *Liber officialis* of Amalarius, texts on
the *Pater Noster*, and a tract on the duties of a priest.73 It is unclear if these two
sections were bound together in the Anglo-Saxon period, but both have been bound
with a later pontifical since Robert Cotton’s aggregation of these leaves in the
seventeenth century. The first section was written by at least three scribes practicing
Anglo-Saxon Square Minuscule in the mid-tenth century. One scribe was responsible
for copying the content of folios 68–83, but the size and aspect of the writing
changes significantly at 84r and the work of two scribal hands, neither of which is
found in the earlier leaves, is detectable from folios 84–101.74 Further and more
significant scribal change can be seen in the final section of the book, comprising
folios 102–121, which has been dated x/xi. David Dumville has tentatively suggested
that the later folios may have been written at Worcester based on their similarity to
other manuscripts of early eleventh-century date typically assigned to Worcester.75
This manuscript has never been explicitly associated with priestly use, though Sarah
Hamilton has described it as one of several “practical manuscripts” relating to the
administration of penance.76 An examination of the relevant sections of this

277; Meens, “Penitentials and the Practice of Penance in the Tenth and Eleventh Centuries,” *Early
Medieval Europe* 14, no. 1 (2006): 13, n. 31. Ker assigns a date of s. x med. to Vespasian D. XV, but
Meens has given a somewhat later date of s. x/xi to this manuscript without comment. The Isidorean
excerpts begin at folio 69v, starting with book 2, *caput* 13 of the *Sententarium*. Jacques-Paul Migne,
73 Dumville, *Liturgy and the Ecclesiastical History of Late Anglo-Saxon England: Four Studies*
74 Ker, *Catalogue of Manuscripts Containing Anglo-Saxon*, 278.
75 Dumville, *English Caroline Script and Monastic History: Studies in Benedictinism, A.D. 950–1030*
(Woodbridge: Boydell Press, 1993), 55, n. 242, 149, n. 49.
76 Hamilton “Remedies for ‘Great Transgressions’,” 89–90.
manuscript will show that it is a witness to penitentials in use in England before significant circulation of vernacular penitentials and that an Anglo-Saxon priest was a likely user of this book.

The mid-tenth century portion of this manuscript is made up of two distinct sections. The first, consisting of folios 68–83, contains confessional prayers and extracts from patristic writings, such as the *Sententiarium* of Isidore of Seville and a pseudo-Augustinian homily originally derived from Jerome. While this homily is not necessarily penitential in its theme, it does emphasize certain penitential practices, particularly fasting.77 Interesting for this relatively early date, the Latin confessional prayer that begins this section is given an Old English title: “þis siondon ondetnessa to gode seolfum”.78 The second section contains a form of the *Penitentiale Theodori*, which, though not composed by Theodore, may have had some genuine content originating with the archbishop and in any case enjoyed significant influence and wide circulation in the early Middle Ages.79

Though there are scribal differences between folios 68–83 and 84–101, it is likely that these sections were bound together in the Anglo-Saxon period for three reasons. Firstly, the style of the handwriting is consistent throughout these two sections and all three scribes were practicing a form of Anglo-Saxon Square Minuscule. Though the handwriting of folios 84–101 is quite different from the previous section in terms of aspect and size, the letterforms are generally similar: the

77 An edition of this homily can be found in Migne, ed., *Sancti Aurelii hipponensis episcopi opera omnia …*, Patrologia Latina 40 (Paris, 1841), 1342–44. Though the *Sermones ad frates in eremo* are clearly intended for a monastic audience and the version of Homily LX transmitted in Vespasian D. XV is generally very close to the original, it is intriguing that most references to “fratres” or “fratres charissimi” are not included in the version of the homily found in this book.

78 “This is a confession to God himself”. Ferdinand Holthausen, “Anglo-Saxonica,” *Anglia* 11 (1889): 172.

Insular forms of both $g$ and $f$ are frequently used in both sections, as is the “straight back” Caroline $d$. Secondly, the content of these two sections is complementary. The first section contains penitential prayers, Isidorean excerpts related to penance, and a sermon that emphasizes fasting, while the second contains the *Penitentiale Theodori*, clearly showing the interrelation of the purpose of these two sections. Finally, some physical aspects of these sections suggest their connection in the late Anglo-Saxon period. The recto of folio 68 is significantly darker than the surrounding folios, suggesting that this folio was at one time the beginning of a book or booklet. Similarly, the verso of folio 101, while less worn than 68r, still exhibits some wear as well as staining of the parchment, which appears to be the product of water damage. As Pamela Robinson has pointed out in an important article, soiling or rubbing on the outside leaves of a section within a manuscript is one indication of the presence of a “self-contained unit” within a bound collection, potentially indicating that folios 68–101 were an independent book or booklet prior to their binding into this volume by Robert Cotton.\(^8\) Considering the sum of the evidence here for the conjunction of these two sections, I propose that folios 68–101 of Cotton Vespasian D. XV were bound together in the Anglo-Saxon period and furthermore that this may in fact be an example of the type of penitential booklet that might have been used by an Anglo-Saxon priest in the tenth century.

The content of this book certainly suggests a penitential purpose. This recension of the *Penitentiale Theodori* is generally known as the *Iudicia Theodori* and is an early recension of this penitential, circulating in the British Isles and on the

---

continent in the eighth century and later. The text transmitted by this manuscript is a particular version of the *Iudicia* known as the *Canones Cottoniani*, which is loosely organized and intermixes canons on clerical conduct with penances for sins such as fornication and homicide. However, the organization of the penitential found in this volume is well suited for pastoral use. The various sections of the penitential are rubricated with the types of offences that a particular section contains, with headings such as “De homicidiis diuersisque malis mulieris” and “De iuramento”. Many of the Latin penitentials as well as the Old English *Script boc* are organized in a similar way, providing headings for the various classes of sins contained in a particular section, and there is little reason to doubt that the penitential in Cotton Vespasian D. XV was suitable for practical, pastoral use.

As has been discussed above, most penitentials of this period are found in the commonplace books of cathedrals, but in this book we find a penitential of Insular origin in a collection of texts well suited for use by a priest. The types of material that we find in folios 68–101 may indeed be what the writers of early prescriptive booklists had in mind when writing that priests should own a *penitentiale*. Unlike Laud Misc. 482, which postdates this book by a century, this manuscript transmits a Latin penitential of the kind reimported during the Benedictine reform of the later tenth century. But the date of this manuscript, the use of Anglo-Saxon Square Minuscule rather than Caroline Minuscule—a script with monastic association in this period—combined with the evidence for penitential practice in the late ninth- and tenth centuries, suggests a different provenance.

---


82 Frantzen seems to have misidentified the recension of the *Iudicia* in this manuscript by associating it with the *Capitula Dacheriana*. Frantzen, “Tradition of Penitentials,” 39.

83 London, British Library, Cotton Vespasian D. XV, fols. 95v, 98r.
early tenth-century law codes could indicate that rather than an early product of monastic reform, this manuscript is instead a late product of a pre-existing English penitential tradition. Franzen has suggested that penitential texts imported from the continent may have been available decades prior to the Benedictine reform and Vespasian D. XV may be a link between these proposed early copies and the products of later monastic scriptoria.\footnote{Franzen, “Tradition of Penitentials,” 49.}

The later material in this manuscript is also of some interest for the study of priests’ books. The texts found in Cotton Vespasian D. XV, folios 102–121 were copied around the turn of the eleventh century and may not have originally been bound with the preceding folios.\footnote{This may be suggested by wormholes that are found in folios 102 and 103, but are not found in the adjoining folios of the earlier section.} Much of this section consists of extracts from Amalarius of Metz’s \textit{Liber officialis}, particularly the recension known as the \textit{Retractio prima}, which probably came to England in the early tenth century. Dumville has argued that the excerpts copied into this book were selected “by the scribe as he wrote, and second thoughts—leading to additional excerpting—are apparent”.\footnote{Dumville, \textit{Liturgy and the Ecclesiastical History of Late Anglo-Saxon England}, 136.} Through significant condensation of the text, the copyist primarily selected material from the \textit{Liber officialis} on the mass, though there is significant disorder in the way the selections have been copied. Christopher Jones notes that the scribe began copying in relative concordance with the order of the Mass, but then doubled back to copy material from the preface before returning “to those parts of the Mass passed over in the earlier round of compilation and conclud[ing] with a sequence of comments on the canonical hours.”\footnote{C. Jones, “The Book of the Liturgy in Anglo-Saxon England,” \textit{Speculum} 73, no. 3 (1998): 682, n. 105.} Additionally, an exposition on the
Pater Noster is included, which is not unexpected, considering the episcopal exhortations to priests to ensure that those in their care both know and understand the Pater Noster and Creed.\textsuperscript{88} Though these are uncommon in surviving priestly books from England, expositions on the mass, baptism, and the Pater Noster and Creed are common in manuscripts belonging to priests from the Carolingian period.\textsuperscript{89} The tract on priestly duties that has been included here might also indicate that the user of this separate book or booklet may have been a priest.

In addition to Anglo-Saxon law indicating its existence and use in England in the late ninth and early tenth centuries, the penitential recorded here is a very early witness to the practice of penance in late Anglo-Saxon England. Though it is impossible to say with certainty that this was indeed the book of a mid-tenth century Anglo-Saxon priest, the texts that Vespasian D. XV contains strongly align with those of need or interest to a secular priest. This may indeed allow a glimpse into a penitential tradition predating the influence of Benedictine monasticism on the types of penitential texts available in England. Folios 102–121 may too represent the type of texts available to a priest; \textit{expositio missae} and tracts on the \textit{Pater Noster} were certainly available to priests in the Carolingian Empire in the ninth century. It is uncertain whether folios 68–101 were bound with folios 102–121 in the Anglo-Saxon period, but if this is the case, they might represent an addition made to the book by a subsequent generation of users. Though we are unfortunately ignorant of the original

\textsuperscript{88} Whitelock, Brett, and Brooke, \textit{Councils and Synods}, 208, 322.

\textsuperscript{89} Carine van Rhijn, “The Local Church, Priests’ Handbooks and Pastoral Care in the Carolingian Period,” in Chiese locali e Chiese regionali nell’alto medioevo, vol. 61, no. 2 of Settimane di studio della Fondazione Centro italiano di studi sull’alto medioevo (Spoleto: Fondazione Centro italiano di studi sull’alto medioevo, 2014), 699, 701; Susan A. Keefe, \textit{Water and the Word: Baptism and the Education of the Clergy in the Carolingian Empire}, vol. 1, A Study of Texts and Manuscripts (Notre Dame: University of Notre Dame Press, 2002), 13–16. Two examples, though both more extensive than the text in Vespasian D. XV, are Orléans, Bibliothèque municipale 116 and St Petersburg, National Library of Russia, Q.V.I.34. Both contain \textit{expositio missae} and the former also contains an exposition on the Lord’s Prayer.
context of these two sections or their history prior to their acquisition by Robert Cotton, the types of texts in these Anglo-Saxon survivals in addition to their unpretentious and portable format make their use by secular priests a strong possibility. The form and content of folios 68–101 are a particularly striking example of what might have constituted a *penitentiale* for a mid-tenth-century Anglo-Saxon priest: confessional prayers, patristic excerpts related to the practice of penance, a related homily, and a practically organized penitential. Though few Anglo-Saxon manuscripts containing penitentials can be convincingly posited as those used in the commission of pastoral care, an examination of the evidence demonstrates that Cotton Vespasian D. XV should be regarded as a book for just such a purpose.

**The Red Book of Darley (Cambridge, Corpus Christi College 422)**

The last chapter discussed the Red Book of Darley in reference to its liturgical use and found that the conflicting internal evidence was too great to make a determination as to its use by the secular clergy. What is certain about this manuscript, however, is that it was designed for and likely utilized in pastoral ministry and therefore the evidence it offers in regard to the types of computistical texts copied into pastoral manuscripts makes it an invaluable resource. In addition, this manuscript contains a significant number of texts for the performance of occasional offices and is a particularly important source for late Anglo-Saxon baptismal rites. Thus both the computus and manual of this book will be discussed in turn below.

Prior to the binding of this book with the Old English poem *Solomon and Saturn*, the book opened with a relatively extensive computistical section that now occupies pages 27–49. Though this manuscript has received a great deal of scholarly
attention, its computus has rarely been the subject of significant interest since Heinrich Henel’s extensive use of the manuscript in his study eighty years ago.\textsuperscript{90} The first few pages contain material related to the lunar cycle, including a lunar table and notes on the concurrents and epacts, along with short moon-related prognostics. The calendar follows this brief section, taking up half of the computus (pp. 29–40); the contents of this calendar have heavily influenced the attribution of this manuscript to Sherborne or Winchester.\textsuperscript{91} In addition to the extensive list of saints’ days recorded in the calendar, there are some indications of the dates of moveable feasts. The calendar notes the dates of the equinoxes and the winter solstice, which fall more or less consistently with regard to the solar calendar, and the limits of when the moveable feasts can occur. The calendar is followed by tables for calculating not only the date of Easter, but also the first Sunday in Lent, Rogationtide, and Pentecost in a nineteen-year cycle. The remaining pages of the computus give Old English instructions for determining the date of other festivals, such as the quarterly Ember fasts and the three Fridays on which people were to fast.

The computus recorded in Corpus 422 is not precisely accordant with any one late Anglo-Saxon computus. Rather, it stands somewhere between the Leofric-Tiberius computus and the Winchester computus, both of which were composed in the second half of the tenth century and are practical computistical collections.\textsuperscript{92} These computistical traditions are closely related, as the content of the Winchester computus is essentially drawn from Leofric-Tiberius, but the Winchester computus

\textsuperscript{90} Henel, \textit{Studien zum altenglischen Computus} (Leipzig: Bernhard Tauchnitz, 1934), passim.


has been stripped of “redundancy” and “theoretical matter”, leaving the end user with a brief and utilitarian computus. The Sacramentary of Robert of Jumièges (Rouen, Bibliothèque municipale, 274, Y.6), produced at Christ Church, Canterbury in the first quarter of the eleventh century, similarly displays dependence on both computistical traditions, drawing its calendar and several tables from the Winchester computus, while most of the other material originated in Leofric-Tiberius. A further characteristic of the Winchester computus, one that is shared by the Red Book of Darley, is the frequent use of Old English. The first half of the Corpus 422 computus contains only Latin aside from a handful of glosses to calendar entries, but the subsequent section contains Old English commentary on two of the five tables, followed by several full pages of vernacular computistical instructions. Despite the omission of this manuscript from the representatives of the Winchester computus, some of these vernacular instructions bear a strong resemblance to those in manuscripts identified by Peter Baker and Lapidge as examples of the Winchester computus. For example, material in Corpus 422 concerning the lunar cycle and the determination of the limits of particular feasts may be compared with very similar material in the Vitellius Psalter (London, British Library, Cotton Vitellius E. XVIII), London, British Library, Harley 3271, London, British Library, Titus D. XXVII, and other manuscripts. The similarity of certain aspects of the computus in the Red Book of Darley to computi in manuscripts produced in cathedrals and monasteries may imply a certain degree of standardization in the types of computistical texts copied in these centers. If so, the Winchester and Leofric-Tiberius collections, as

93 P. Baker and Lapidge, Byrhtferth’s Enchiridion, xlix.
94 Ibid., xlvi.
well as their variants and combinations, may have been a common feature of English priestly books from the later tenth century.

In addition to its computus and mass and Office texts, the Red Book of Darley transmits an extensive collection of pastoral rites. These generally accord with the types of rituals needed in ministry in a parish church or small religious community, assumedly one with baptismal rights. Like Laud Misc. 482, this manuscript contains significant rites for the sick and dying, such as those for the visitation of the sick and extreme unction. In fact, some of the vernacular rubrics to the rites included in Corpus 422 strongly resemble a pared down version of those presented in Laud Misc. 482, prompting Thompson to suggest the possibility of a “common history” for some portions of the manuals in these books.  

Despite the relative brevity of these rites compared to the previously discussed Laud Misc. 482, a significantly wider variety of texts for the performance of occasional offices are proffered by Darley, particularly for baptism. Baptism is a central focus of these offices, including a shortened form of baptism for “untrumnum cildum” and a service for the blessing of a baptismal font. This book is in fact “the only major vernacular witness for baptism” from Anglo-Saxon England and as such its contents provide significant insight into the performance of these rites at a local level. The rite of baptism recorded in Darley in essence follows that of the Supplemented Hadrianum, but it is in the details of the rite that this manuscript significantly departs from other liturgical books. This departure is partially visible through the use of extensive and detailed Old English rubrics for the order of baptism. These not only smoothly guide the priest through the baptismal liturgy, but

96 V. Thompson, Dying and Death, 78.
they also clarify the structure of the rite and even provide clear guidance for how
laypersons are to participate in the ceremony. For example, the priest is instructed
at one point to “[a]xa nu þæs cildes naman and do of þisum gehalgodan sealte on þæs
cildes muð”, and this rubric is followed by the Latin text that is to be said after the
giving of the salt. Later in the rite, the godfather is to give responses to questions
asked by the priest and the rubrics also give specific instructions for this, reproduced
below with the Old English rubrics set in roman and the Latin responses in italics:

Ahsige her se preost þæs cyldes naman. ðonne sece se godfær þæs cildes
naman. ðonne sette se preost his hand uppan þæs cildes heafod. 7 cweðe.
_Credis in dominum patrem omnipotentem creatorem celi et terre. et in._
ðonne andswarige se godfæder.
_Credo._
ðonne cweð se preost gyt opre syðan.
_Credis et in ihesum cristum filium eius unicum dominium nostrum natum et
passum._
ðonne andswarige se godfæder.
_Credo._

Additionally, as Gittos has pointed out, the baptismal liturgy here is unusual in a
number of ways, such as the signing of the cross in the hand of the baptized child, the
earlier position of the blessing of the font within the service, and the placing of a lit
candle in the hand of the child after baptism.

---

98 R. I. Page, “Old English Liturgical Rubrics in Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, MS 422,” _Anglia_ 96 (1978); Timothy Graham, “The Old English Liturgical Directions in Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, MS 422,” _Anglia_ 111 (1993). The Latin content of the offices themselves is written in black ink, while the rubrics and directions for the priest are written in Old English with red ink. The degradation of this ink over time has caused great difficulty in reading these vernacular texts, but the application of ultraviolet light has fortunately allowed their recovery.

99 “Now ask the child’s name and put this consecrated salt in the child’s mouth”. Page, “Old English Liturgical Rubrics,” 151.

100 “At this time the priest asks the child’s name. Then the godfather is to say the child’s name. Then the priest places his hand on the child’s head and says, ‘Do you believe in the Lord, Father Almighty, creator of heaven and earth?’ Then the godfather answers, ‘I believe.’ Then the priest afterward says another: ‘And do you believe in Jesus Christ, the only son of our Lord, and his birth and suffering?’ Then the godfather answers, ‘I believe.’” I have not translated the “et in.” following “et terre”; this may be a scribal error. Ibid., 154; Graham, “Old English Liturgical Directions,” 442.

In addition to the significant material concerning baptism, we also find rites for the care of the sick and dying. Immediately following the section on baptism, there are rites for the visitation of a sick individual and extreme unction, a mass to be performed in the house of a sick person, as well as a burial office and masses for the dead. Rites for some of the same offices have been discussed above for Laud Misc. 482, but the texts for the care of the sick and dying included in the Red Book of Darley are less elaborate and detailed, with shorter rubrics and less confessional material for the penitent layperson to recite. Various other offices have also been included in the book, such as those for the making of catechumens; the exorcism of water and salt, which includes the account of the Passion from the Gospel of Matthew to be read over the exorcised elements; the blessing of ashes; the blessing of a marriage; and various ordeals.

What is most remarkable about the occasional offices in Corpus 422 is not their departure from forms found in other liturgical books, but their overt practicality for use in a pastoral setting. The fullness of the rubrics would leave little doubt in the mind of a priest concerning how a rite was to be conducted, and as shown above, there is even specific guidance for how laypeople were to be involved in the baptismal rite. Though we are unsure as to whether the Red Book of Darley was used by a monk-priest or secular priest after its production, there is little doubt that the book was intended for use in pastoral ministry and the vast majority of the content of the book would have been suitable for a secular cleric. The computus discussed above, derived from two practical computistical collections of the later tenth century, would have enabled a priest with limited education to determine not only the date of Easter and the feasts that depended on that date, but also the Ember fasts, important

---

102 These rites are compared in V. Thompson, *Dying and Death*, 78–79.
saints’ days, and other liturgical occasions. The occasional offices included here are extensive and cover the full range that an eleventh-century priest would have been called on to perform, including baptism and care for the sick and dying. Despite the lack of penitential material of the kind found in Laud Misc. 482, the Red Book of Darley does provide for the confession of those who are sick, albeit less elaborately than its Worcester contemporary, and it may have been assumed that a proper penitential text would have been available to the user of the manuscript.\textsuperscript{103}

**Conclusions**

It is often challenging to assess the manuscript evidence for the type of priestly texts discussed above due to the ways in which they circulated. The above discussion has not only emphasized the importance of these texts to the practice of Anglo-Saxon pastoral care, but has also highlighted potential means of transmission as well as the limited but significant manuscript evidence. While penitentials, manuals, and computistical collections do not typically survive in the manuscript record independently, but are instead typically bound with other liturgical and pastoral texts, this may not reflect the context in which shorter texts for priests often circulated. There is evidence that both penitentials and pastoral rites may have been copied into small books or booklets that were subsequently lost or destroyed, as was certainly the case for homilies; the vagary of unbound booklets of this kind may distort our view of the ways in which short but essential texts for priests circulated. It is in any case difficult to imagine how priests could assign penance without a penitential to guide them or go about the business of pastoral care without a collection of pastoral rites.

\textsuperscript{103} V. Thompson, *Dying and Death*, 79.
The evidence presented herein has suggested that penitentials were important to the practice of pastoral care even prior to their importation by the Benedictine reformers, as is inferred by references to penance in late ninth- and early tenth-century law codes. Though most of the manuscript evidence for Anglo-Saxon penitentials comes to us from so-called commonplace books, this chapter has reviewed more practical books for use in pastoral care. The brief penitential handbook Vespasian D. XV, which contains a version of the *Penitentiale Theodori* along with a confessional prayer and excerpts relating to sin and penance from Isidore’s *Sententiarum*, may indeed point to the form of penitential handbooks prior to the composition and circulation of vernacular penitentials, supporting Thompson’s view of an English penitential tradition with “a well-established tradition of confession”. ¹⁰⁴ Laud Misc. 482, containing both penitential texts and offices for the sick and dying, presents a view of English penitential practice almost a century later, at which time the vernacular seems to have seen significant use, both in penitentials and in the rites of pastoral care.

Manuals of pastoral rites were essential for priests to perform their pastoral duties. The prescriptions for priestly ministry and the limited manuscript evidence both suggest that these rites were available to priests. The occasional offices contained in the Red Book of Darley represent a very complete set of rites for use in pastoral care, and though the previous chapter has pointed out the uncertainty concerning the use of this volume by a secular priest, vernacular rubrics that have been included with the rites for occasional offices testify to the suitability of this book or similarly produced books for use in a local church or small religious community for ministry to the laity. But whether this manuscript was used by secular

¹⁰⁴ Ibid., 58.
priests or others, this book still tells us that these pastoral rites were available to priests who received their books from episcopal centers, a trend for which evidence has been presented in Chapter 4. This may be further supported by the form of the pastoral rites in Laud Misc. 482, which focuses on care for the sick and dying and displays material very similar to that in the Red Book of Darley, though the shorter book’s content is more detailed than the Darley’s relatively abbreviated rites for the sick and dying.

We have seen from the computistical evidence that, as one might expect, similar computistical material circulated in pastoral manuscripts and in books strongly associated with monasteries and monastic cathedrals. Material from both the Winchester and Leofric-Tiberius computi was copied in these manuscripts, as is evident from both the Red Book of Darley and other Anglo-Saxon manuscripts. These practical collections of computistical material seem to have gained particular prominence in the late tenth and eleventh centuries, and their relative simplicity and ease of use must have made them ideal and desirable texts for secular priests. Though unambiguous manuscript evidence for the inclusion of computistical material in books for priests is rare, the importance of these sorts of texts to early medieval priests is attested to by the emphasis placed on computus in prescriptive booklists, texts on ordination, and computistical handbooks. Some priests may not have had a great deal of computistical knowledge, as both Bede and Byrhtferth intimate, but demonstration of one’s ability to use the computus was a part of the process of ordination and it is certain that early medieval bishops saw availability and knowledge of computus as an essential part of the priestly curriculum.
Chapter 8

Conclusions

This thesis has presented an examination of the books utilized in the practice of pastoral care by secular priests in the late Anglo-Saxon period. I have argued that an understanding of the way these books were used and produced is an indispensable part of the evidence for pastoral care in the tenth and eleventh centuries. In moving toward such an understanding, the previous chapters have examined the contextual factors for the use of priestly books and analyzed the documentary and manuscript evidence. Chapter 1 established the rationale for undertaking this study and the importance of priests’ books to Christian ministry and thus to pastoral care, demonstrating the emphasis that the Carolingian and Anglo-Saxon episcopates placed on priests having access to particular texts to enable their pastoral ministry. This chapter also examined the current state of scholarly work with regard to the medieval clergy, pastoral care, and the study of priests’ books, highlighting the significant increase in studies of the clergy in their own right and offering two caveats to the framework for the identification of priestly books proposed by Niels Rasmussen and expanded by Yitzhak Hen.

Chapter 2 explored the context of pastoral care in the tenth and eleventh centuries in England through an examination of the institutions providing pastoral care and the settings in which secular priests were ministering. In addition, the liturgical services and occasional offices that made up the practice of pastoral care...
were discussed with regard to their form, practice, and significance to the Christian community. This chapter also presented a detailed analysis of the prescriptive booklists for priests, collated the relevant lists, and proposed a group of books from the sum of the evidence as the core of priestly texts considered necessary by early medieval bishops for the practice of pastoral care.

As priests needed to be literate in order to use books, Chapter 3 examined clerical literacy in the late Anglo-Saxon period, considering definitions of medieval literacy, the various educational opportunities available to secular clerics, and the use of literate skills by priests. I argued that literacy was not an intangible and nebulous collection of academic skills, but a degree of education that enabled priests to ably perform their duties. As the Latin of the liturgy relies on a relatively limited vocabulary, one which those who had risen through the clerical cursus honorum would have been practically familiar with, the level of linguistic proficiency required of a cleric to utilize a liturgical book was far lower than that needed to comprehend a complex theological treatise. The primary arguments of this chapter are that a variety of avenues of clerical education, including practical liturgical education, were available to aspiring priests, that monastic indictments of clerical literacy must be approached critically, and that the sum of the available evidence suggests that the majority of priests were at minimum functionally literate in Latin.

Chapter 4 considered the ways in which Anglo-Saxon priests obtained books. This chapter argued that priests’ books were often provided by an individual or an institution with a controlling interest in a given church, such as a bishop or a monastery. Additionally, lay aristocrats probably played a major role in the provision of books to priests through patronage of secular minsters as well as through the endowment of their manorial churches and private chapels. Furthermore, considering
the evidence for scribal activity, the financial resources available to a number of minster churches, and the large number of extant but unlocalized Anglo-Saxon manuscripts, I have argued that certain secular minsters may have been capable of some level of book production.

Chapter 5 opened the section of the thesis concerned with the evidence for priestly books with an analysis of the homiletic books of Anglo-Saxon priests. The chapter traced the development of the Old English homiletic tradition from the early circulation of the homilies of Gregory the Great and Bede to the development and fruition of the vernacular homiletic tradition in the later tenth and eleventh centuries. I argued for a primarily liturgical context for the use of Anglo-Saxon homiletic texts and that homiletic texts circulated among the secular clergy both through distribution from major centers and via “horizontal” circulation through networks of priests and churches. The second part of the chapter analyzed three homiletic books that were plausibly used by the secular clergy: the Taunton Fragment; Oxford, Bodleian Library, Junius 85 and 86; and the Blickling Homilies. The chapter concluded by arguing that the large corpus of homiletic literature across dozens of surviving manuscripts in the late Anglo-Saxon period implies in itself the widespread use of preaching texts in pastoral care and that priests played a major role in the composition, adaptation, and circulation of these texts.

Chapter 6 analyzed the evidence for priestly books used in the celebration of the mass and the Divine Office, while also considering the books needed for these services and the ways in which the mass and Office were celebrated in late Anglo-Saxon secular churches. This chapter analyzed four books that were utilized in the performance of the mass or Office or transmitted texts for that purpose, namely the Red Book of Darley; Cambridge, Corpus Christi College 41; Warsaw, Biblioteka
Narodowa, I. 3311; and the Junius Psalter. The penultimate manuscript in this group has previously been thought to have had a private devotional purpose, but new evidence presented in this chapter demonstrates that this manuscript certainly saw liturgical use and was probably utilized by a small clerical community or a secular priest. Additionally, this chapter argued that the proliferation of missals as opposed to sacramentaries, evidenced by the large number of extant missals and missal fragments at the end of the tenth and into the eleventh century, is an indication of the liturgical needs of priests serving in small, local churches. Furthermore, the chapter proposed that the Divine Office played a more significant role in the pastoral care provided by secular churches than has been previously recognized; this may have been especially true during major liturgical seasons such as Lent.

Chapter 7 analyzed the evidence for penitentials, manuals, and *computi* used by Anglo-Saxon secular priests. This chapter observed that these types of priestly texts have typically survived only when combined with other liturgical books and may have commonly circulated as booklets rather than as independent volumes. This chapter considered three manuscripts: London, British Library, Cotton Vespasian D. XV, a poorly understood manuscript which I have argued was a mid-tenth century collection of penitential material intended to be used by a priest; the largely vernacular Oxford, Bodleian Library, Laud Misc. 482 produced a century later to equip priests to provide pastoral care to the sick and dying; and the computus and manual contained in the Red Book of Darley. It was also argued here that similar computistical collections are found in manuscripts intended for pastoral use as those apparently for use in monastic foundations, indicating the practicality and wide use of computistical material compiled in these centers, such as the Winchester computus. Evidence from the manuals studied in this chapter has also shown the
significant pastoral concern for care for the sick and dying. These texts demonstrate a 
major investment of time and personnel in the performance of rites as well as in 
hearing confession, emphasizing the importance of the availability of books in such 
expressions of pastoral care. Furthermore, the relatively small numbers of manuals 
and penitentials circulating in books for pastoral use may strengthen the supposition 
that these essential texts, needed at any church engaged in pastoral care, may often 
have circulated outside bound collections.

Each of these chapters has presented arguments and resulting conclusions that 
are important in their own right, but a more holistic discussion will serve to 
illuminate the more wide-ranging implications of this study. Fundamentally, the 
evidence analyzed in this thesis indicates that Anglo-Saxon priests were expected to 
have access to a core of priestly texts that would enable them to provide pastoral care 
and have the ability to use these books in the performance of their duties. As 
demonstrated in Chapters 1 and 2, early medieval bishops in England and on the 
continent saw access to books as essential to the practice of pastoral care and the 
education of the clergy. While some contemporary sources expressed doubts about 
priestly literacy in Latin, it is significant that they do not make similar 
pronouncements about a lack of essential books. Furthermore, not only is the 
liturgical competence of secular priests not maligned, it is assumed in high 
expectations of their liturgical capability. Various sources, such as accounts of 
priestly performance of the liturgy, scribal activity, and accounts of clerical training, 
testify to, at minimum, the possession of pragmatic literacy on the part of Anglo-
Saxon priests in performing their pastoral duties. \footnote{This point has been argued in detail in Chapter 3.} The manuscript evidence, while 
very far from complete, supports the contention that secular priests had access to and
were capable of using the books employed in the practice of pastoral care. We have seen in the preceding chapters a limited but significant number of examples of priests’ books, some produced in cathedrals and monasteries and some seemingly written in smaller, less well-provisioned centers of book production, some of which may have been secular minsters. These books were not only used, but also corrected, annotated, and added to in the course of their use. The group of manuscripts discussed above can be significantly expanded if fragments of books for pastoral use are considered. While it is certain that not all of the books represented by extant fragments were used by priests, the proportion of secular clerics to monks in England in this period should lead us to closer consideration of these as a fertile area for further study. Furthermore, two manuscripts probably utilized by Anglo-Saxon secular priests in the practice of pastoral care—London, British Library, Cotton Vespasian D. XV, fols. 68–101 and Warsaw, Biblioteka Narodowa, I. 3311—have been identified in the course of this study and more are likely to be identified with concerted study.

This thesis has argued for the association of these two manuscripts with secular priests in the late Anglo-Saxon period. The first of these is a lectionary in two parts dated to roughly 1000 AD that unusually presents gospel lections in canonical order in the first section and in liturgical order in the second. Though the work of other scholars has precluded any liturgical use for the Warsaw Lectionary, it has been shown in Chapter 6 that this book contains musical notation for the feast of St Andrew and Palm Sunday and that the first and second parts of the books are complementary in providing the readings for Sundays and all the major festivals of the liturgical year. The presence of neumes in this book and the pattern of supplementation of the canonically ordered first section by the liturgically ordered
latter section with readings for Sundays and major feast days indicate that this book was certainly used liturgically rather than as a devotional book. Indeed, this is the type of book that we might expect a small Anglo-Saxon clerical community or parochially oriented priest to own—a small, portable, and modestly decorated book that provides the pericopes needed for the performance of the mass. Cotton Vespasian D. XV on the other hand is a mid-tenth century penitential handbook containing Isidore’s *Sententiarum* and two patristic homilies in addition to the Latin *Penitentiale Theodori*. Like the Warsaw Lectionary, this book has received little scholarly attention and has thus been largely passed over in studies of Anglo-Saxon penitential practice, but the collection of texts presented in this book are eminently suitable for use by a priest. While the combination of folios 68–101 with other medieval volumes by Robert Cotton has left this book bereft of a firm context, what is clear is that this book is a portable, low-status, and practical collection of texts that was copied prior to the monastic reform or in its early years. The relatively early date of this book may indeed point back to penitential practice in the secular church prior to the English Benedictine reform, which reached its apogee in the 960s and 970s. This book clearly could have been fruitfully used by a priest in the commission of pastoral care and Chapter 7 has contended that this is its most probable context.

The addition of these manuscripts to the corpus of Anglo-Saxon priestly books should lead us to examine the implications of the large number of unlocalized manuscripts in this group. Though not all manuscripts that could be asserted to have been used by secular priests have received in-depth consideration in this thesis, of those that have been considered, the majority have not been firmly localized. While in some cases anomalous script may conceal the origin of a book’s copying, the lack of a clear geographical origin for most of these books at the very least indicates the
large gaps in our knowledge of book production in Anglo-Saxon England, particularly for the secular clergy. This may also indicate that the books produced for use by the secular clergy were often written locally, possibly in a cathedral or monastic scriptorium from which little or no other material has survived or even from a local minster with the necessary resources to copy books. Caution should be taken to avoid overgeneralization about the origins of priestly books from this relatively small group of manuscripts, but the manuscript evidence analyzed in this thesis most often points away from the more well-studied centers of Anglo-Saxon book production and toward what may be smaller, local scriptoria into which more investigation is needed.

We may note that the practice of pastoral care in Anglo-Saxon England in many ways consisted of a relatively static set of practices, but the evidence from priests’ books can allow us to see that the strategies of providing pastoral care and the role of the priest in pastoral care were changing in the tenth and eleventh centuries. This was largely in response to major changes in the ecclesiastical landscape. The period from 900 to 1100 saw significant institutional change: local churches proliferated, English monasticism saw rapid growth in its influence and power, and the Norman conquerors exerted influence on English ecclesiastical institutions. In some ways, priests’ books are a barometer for these changes: their form, content, and even their language evolved to meet the needs of the late Anglo-Saxon church. For example, the increasing number of missals and missal fragments in late Anglo-Saxon England reflects the changing dynamic of English pastoral care, as all the texts necessary for the performance of mass had originally been separated into discrete books for different actors within the liturgy, but were combined for the use of the celebrant within the missal. Though examples of plenary missals are found
in continental Europe in earlier centuries, it is not until the end of the tenth century that missals begin to appear in England, and I have argued in Chapter 6 that this shift in the type of mass-books being produced is indicative of the demands of a changing pastoral infrastructure. Both archaeological and textual evidence attest to the exponential increase in the number of small, local churches, most of which probably lacked a clerical community, necessitating that one priest perform most or all of the liturgical roles within the mass.

Another means by which we can witness change in pastoral strategies in the late Anglo-Saxon period is through the emergence of vernacular preaching texts. While preaching to the laity had been mandated in England since the mid-eighth century, only homilies in Latin are extant until the second half of the tenth century and by the later tenth century, scores and possibly hundreds of Old English homiletic texts were in circulation. Particularly after the composition and circulation of Ælfric’s homilies, large numbers of manuscripts and manuscript fragments containing vernacular homilies are in evidence. As has been argued in Chapter 5, vernacular homilies were primarily intended to be preached within the context of the mass and may have formed a significant part of the catechetical material passed on to laypeople. It is unclear to what extent vernacular preaching to the laity took place prior to the later tenth century, but there is no manuscript evidence for Old English homiletic texts before this period. The lack of Old English homilies in the first half of the tenth century and earlier is not an indication that vernacular preaching did not take place; the appearance of these texts, however, is part of a significant shift in textual strategies relating to pastoral care.

Another facet of this shift is the appearance of other pastoral texts in Old English in the later tenth century. Multiple penitentials, computistical collections, and
at times liturgical directions and rubrics were produced in the vernacular, representing a change in the texts available to priests and a stark contrast to the books of priests on the continent. As Mechthild Gretsch has contended, translations into Old English and the composition of new texts in the vernacular are not indications of slovenly unwillingness on the part of the Anglo-Saxons to engage with Latin texts, but rather a sign of the development of Old English “as a medium for scholarly and religious discourse on a par with Latin”. Helen Gittos has recently demonstrated that the statements in the prefaces of Old English texts that often define their audiences as lay, unlearned, or both, are “rhetorical conventions” that provided “a way of presenting them for use to the ecclesiastical and educated.” But how does the appearance of Old English pastoral texts reflect changes in the way pastoral care was provided? Firstly, the availability of these texts is largely due to the textual fecundity of the reformed monasteries and monastic bishops. The newly composed Old English penitentials seem to have come from this context as did the vernacular Winchester computus, and even the Old English portions of the manual in the Red Book of Darley were copied at a monastic cathedral. Secondly, the role of monasteries and monastic cathedrals in the production and potentially the distribution of these texts indicates the significant influence of reformed monasticism on the pastoral texts that were circulating. Finally, the production of vernacular texts for pastoral care is one facet of a cultural apprehension of the value and utility of the vernacular. Though monastic writers at times malign the Latin literacy of the secular clergy, texts like the *Rule of Benedict* and the *Regularis Concordia* were translated into Old English and

---


utilized at Winchester, one of the most prominent centers of Anglo-Saxon learning. This, along with a variety of other evidence for the wide use of the vernacular in monastic contexts, suggests that vernacular pastoral texts were not supplied to the secular clergy due to laziness or inability to understand Latin, but were rather one of several ways in which the acceptance of Old English as a viable medium for wide use within the church manifested itself.

Whether priestly texts were available in Latin or Old English, the significance of this study is rooted in the need for priests involved in pastoral care to have books to perform their function. The necessity of books to pastoral ministry was clear to the early medieval bishops of Western Europe, who provided lists of the books that priests needed to own. These have in some ways acted as a guide for this study and they certainly point to the importance of considering priests’ books as an integral part of understanding and providing a context for the practice of pastoral care. A study of priestly books also serves to further illuminate the lives and work of Anglo-Saxon priests, adding to the significant research published in recent years on the prosopography of the medieval clergy. Studying the books utilized in pastoral care can help us to understand the ways in which priests engaged in ministry, their financial and social status, and their engagement with the secular world through the provision of the rites and services of the church. This study has additionally examined the ways in which books for priests were acquired and, in doing so, has suggested that many of the books utilized by priests may have been produced by small, local institutions, rather than the major centers of book production that have been the subject of a great deal of scholarly literature. The argument that some secular minsters were involved in book production has been made for the first time here supported by evidence of scribal activity and the at-times-significant financial
resources of these institutions. Furthermore, though studies of individual priests’ books have become more common over the last several decades, a holistic study of priestly books as a means of accessing the practice of pastoral care has not previously been attempted. This method of studying pastoral care could also be usefully applied to priestly books in other regions and periods of the Middle Ages and may be particularly fitting in cases where a relatively small corpus can be analyzed in detail.

Chapter 1 discussed the study of priests’ books on the continent, particularly those from the Carolingian Empire, as they relate to Anglo-Saxon priests’ books. A brief comparison of the features of the priestly books from these regions can now be made. It has become clear through the course of this study that the books of Anglo-Saxon priests are distinct from many of the continental books that have been considered by scholars such as Hen and Carine van Rhijn. The priests’ books from the late Anglo-Saxon period contain little of the material associated with Carolingian priestly handbooks, such as expositions of the mass, baptism, Creed, and *Pater Noster*, as well as brief collections of canon law and episcopal legislation. Some tenth-century manuscripts, such as Cotton Vespasian D. XV and London, British Library, Royal 8 C. III, do contain some of these texts, but despite the greater degree of manuscript survival in the eleventh century, these appear to be relatively rare in late Anglo-Saxon England as opposed to contemporary priests’ books from the continent as well as those the Carolingian period. Much of this is surely due to patterns of manuscript survival. However, I would suggest that we might also partially attribute the relatively low number of surviving texts of this kind to the growth and utilization of vernacular homilies. Though these texts could not replace

---

the sort of expositions that are commonly found in Carolingian priests’ books, vernacular homilies and the theological ideas that they transmitted might to some degree have served to reduce the need for catechetical texts in Anglo-Saxon priestly books. The few Anglo-Saxon manuscripts that do contain texts of the kind that we expect to find in priests’ handbooks from the Carolingian period seem to date predominately from the tenth century. Though it is impossible from this study to draw a definitive link between increasing numbers of vernacular homiletic texts and the limited number of continental-style priests’ handbooks, there does appear to be some chronological correlation between the increasing numbers of the former and the absence of the latter in the later tenth and eleventh centuries.

**Directions for Further Study**

Though the material presented in this thesis has covered a great deal of ground, a number of lines of inquiry have not been thoroughly explored and warrant further study. This thesis has primarily considered more or less whole codices with the exception of the Taunton Fragment, but fragments of liturgical books from the Anglo-Saxon period are plentiful and are deserving of consideration in their own right. These fragments may in fact better represent the bookholdings of the Anglo-Saxon period than the surviving codices, as the books that have survived intact often exhibit patterns of survival from particular types of institutions, often skewing the evidence towards monasteries and cathedrals. Considering the valuable evidence from fragments that has come to light in recent years, a study of fragments of Anglo-Saxon liturgical manuscripts would be a useful resource for manuscript studies related to pastoral care. This study has also drawn a significant amount of comparative evidence from the books of Carolingian priests and a similar holistic study of priests’ books in eighth- and ninth-century Francia would doubtless produce
valuable results and significantly aid in contextualizing the findings of this thesis. Furthermore, this thesis has limited itself to a consideration of the books used by Anglo-Saxon priests in pastoral care. A more wide-ranging study might be able to expand the corpus of priestly books by investigating the non-pastoral volumes owned and used by priests—such as the Old English Bede in Corpus 41 and the eleventh-century copy of Sedulius that seems to have belonged to a royal chaplain.

**Conclusion**

This thesis has demonstrated the importance of priests’ books both to early medieval ecclesiastical authorities and to the study of pastoral care, making the study of these sources vital to our understanding of the ministry of priests to the Anglo-Saxon laity. Furthermore, the group of those books thought to have been used by the secular clergy has been significantly expanded through this study, showing the importance of reconsidering overlooked and marginalized liturgical books. The findings of this study, as informed by both documentary and manuscript evidence, indicate that priests did have access to pastoral texts, help to contextualize the growth of the local church in the tenth and eleventh centuries, and further elucidate the relationship of the Anglo-Saxon secular clergy to Benedictine monasticism. By studying these often-humble volumes, this thesis has brought the witness of the Anglo-Saxon priest and his tools to the fore, giving those intimately involved in pastoral care a voice and bringing us closer to the practice of medieval Christianity.
## Appendix

Tabulation of Pericopes from Warsaw, Biblioteka Narodowa, I. 3311

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Folio(s)</th>
<th>Scripture reference</th>
<th>Feast/notes$^1$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First section</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2r–3r</td>
<td>Preface to the Gospel of Matthew</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4v–5v</td>
<td>Matt. 1:1–16</td>
<td>Nativity of Mary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5v–6r</td>
<td>Matt. 1:17–18a</td>
<td>Vigil of Christmas (including next two readings)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6r</td>
<td>Matt. 1:18b–21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6v</td>
<td>Matt. 1:22–5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6v–7v</td>
<td>Matt. 2:1–12</td>
<td>Epiphany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8r–8v</td>
<td>Matt. 2:13–8</td>
<td>Holy Innocents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8v</td>
<td>Matt. 2:19–22a</td>
<td>Vigil of Epiphany (fragmentary)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9r–10v</td>
<td>Matt. 28:1–20</td>
<td>Vigil of Easter, Easter Sunday?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11r–12v</td>
<td>Preface to the Gospel of Mark</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14r–14v</td>
<td>Mark 1:2–13</td>
<td>Weekday in Advent?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15r–16r</td>
<td>Mark 6:17–29</td>
<td>Beheading of John the Baptist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16r</td>
<td>Mark 13:33–7</td>
<td>St Clemens?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17r</td>
<td>Matt. 4:6–11</td>
<td>First Sunday in Lent (fragmentary)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17v</td>
<td>Matt. 4:18–22</td>
<td>St Andrew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17v–18v</td>
<td>Matt. 5:1–12a</td>
<td>All Saints</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18v–18r</td>
<td>Matt. 9:9–13</td>
<td>St Matthew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19r–19v</td>
<td>Matt. 10:1–4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19v–20v</td>
<td>Matt. 14:1–12</td>
<td>Beheading of John the Baptist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20r–21r</td>
<td>Matt. 16:13–9</td>
<td>Sts Peter and Paul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21r–21v</td>
<td>Matt. 16:24–8</td>
<td>Vigil of the feast of St Laurentius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21v–22v</td>
<td>Matt. 18:1–11</td>
<td>St Michael</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22v–23r</td>
<td>Matt. 19:27–9</td>
<td>St Paul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23r–23v</td>
<td>Matt. 20:20–3</td>
<td>St James</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23v–24v</td>
<td>Matt. 21:1–9</td>
<td>First Sunday in Advent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24v–25r</td>
<td>Matt. 23:34–9</td>
<td>St Stephen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25r–25v</td>
<td>Matt. 24:42–7</td>
<td>St Sylvester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25v–26v</td>
<td>Matt. 25:1–13</td>
<td>St Agatha, St Cecilia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26v–27v</td>
<td>Matt. 25:14–23</td>
<td>St Marcellus, St Marcus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27v–39v</td>
<td>Matt. 26–27</td>
<td>Palm Sunday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40r–50v</td>
<td>Mark 14–16:7</td>
<td>Tuesday in Holy Week, Easter Sunday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51r–51v</td>
<td>Mark 16:14–20</td>
<td>Ascension</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

$^1$ The cross-referencing of pericopes with the appropriate feasts was done with reference to Ursula Lenker, *Die westsächsische Evangelienversion und die Perikopenordnungen im angelsächsischen England* (Munich: Wilhelm Fink, 1997), 298–383.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>53v</td>
<td>Luke 1:1–4</td>
<td>Vigil for the feast of John the Baptist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54r–55r</td>
<td>Luke 1:5–17</td>
<td>Lenten Ember day, the Annunciation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55r–56r</td>
<td>Luke 1:26–38</td>
<td>Lenten Ember day?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56r–57r</td>
<td>Luke 1:39–56</td>
<td>John the Baptist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57r–58r</td>
<td>Luke 1:57–68</td>
<td>Christmas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58r–59r</td>
<td>Luke 2:1–14</td>
<td>Christmas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59v–60r</td>
<td>Luke 2:22–32</td>
<td>Lenten Ember day?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60v–61r</td>
<td>Luke 6:20–3</td>
<td>Martyrs?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63r–63v</td>
<td>Luke 11:5–13</td>
<td>Seven Holy Brothers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63v–64r</td>
<td>Luke 11:33–6</td>
<td>St James</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64r–65r</td>
<td>Luke 12:2–8</td>
<td>Translation of St Martin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65r–66r</td>
<td>Luke 12:32–4</td>
<td>Doctors of the Church</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66r–67r</td>
<td>Luke 14:26–33</td>
<td>A martyr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67r</td>
<td>Luke 18:31–3</td>
<td>Tuesday of Holy Week?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79r–81r</td>
<td>Luke 24:13–35</td>
<td>Easter Monday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81r–82v</td>
<td>Luke 24:36–53</td>
<td>Tuesday of Easter Week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83r–83v</td>
<td>John 1:1–14</td>
<td>Preface to the Gospel of John</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84r–85r</td>
<td>John 1:35–51</td>
<td>Christmas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85r–86v</td>
<td>John 1:36–51</td>
<td>Vigil of the feast of St Andrew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86v–87v</td>
<td>John 3:1–15</td>
<td>Monday after Octave of Easter, Sunday after Pentecost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88r</td>
<td>John 12:24–6</td>
<td>St Lawrence, St Vincent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88r–90v</td>
<td>John 13:1–32</td>
<td>Maundy Thursday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90v–92r</td>
<td>John 14:1–21</td>
<td>Sts Philip and Jacob, Vigil of Pentecost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92v–93r</td>
<td>John 14:23–31</td>
<td>Pentecost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93r–94r</td>
<td>John 15:1–11</td>
<td>Vigil of the feast of Sts Simon and Jude</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94r–94v</td>
<td>John 15:12–6</td>
<td>Sts Primus and Felician, Sts Marcus and Marcellianus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95r–95v</td>
<td>John 15:26–16:4</td>
<td>Sunday before Pentecost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95v–96v</td>
<td>John 16:5–14</td>
<td>Fourth Sunday after Easter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96v–97r</td>
<td>John 16:16–22</td>
<td>Third Sunday after Easter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97r–97v</td>
<td>John 17:1–8a</td>
<td>Vigil for the Ascension (fragmentary)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98r–105r</td>
<td>John 18:3–19:42</td>
<td>Good Friday (fragmentary)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105r–106r</td>
<td>John 20:1–10</td>
<td>Saturday after Easter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pages</td>
<td>Verses</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106r–107r</td>
<td>John 20:11–8</td>
<td>Thursday after Easter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107r–108r</td>
<td>John 20:19–31</td>
<td>Octave of Easter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108r–109v</td>
<td>John 21:1–15a</td>
<td>Wednesday after Easter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109v–110r</td>
<td>John 21:15b–19a</td>
<td>Vigil of the feast of Sts Peter and Paul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110r–110v</td>
<td>John 21:19b–25</td>
<td>St John</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second section</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112v–113r</td>
<td>Matt. 3:13–7</td>
<td>Octave of Epiphany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113r–113v</td>
<td>John 2:1–11</td>
<td>Second Sunday after Epiphany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113v–114v</td>
<td>Matt. 8:1–13</td>
<td>Third Sunday after Epiphany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114v–115r</td>
<td>Matt. 8:23–7</td>
<td>Fourth Sunday after Epiphany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>116r–117r</td>
<td>Matt. 20:1–16</td>
<td>Septuagesima</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117r–118r</td>
<td>Luke 8:4–15</td>
<td>Sexagesima</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>118r–119r</td>
<td>Luke 18:31–43</td>
<td>Quinquagesima</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>119r–119v</td>
<td>Matt. 6:16–21</td>
<td>Ash Wednesday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>119v–120v</td>
<td>Matt. 17:1–9</td>
<td>Lent Ember day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120v–121r</td>
<td>Matt. 15:21–8</td>
<td>Second Sunday in Lent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122v–123v</td>
<td>John 6:1–14</td>
<td>Fourth Sunday in Lent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123v–125r</td>
<td>John 8:46–59</td>
<td>Fifth Sunday in Lent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125r–125v</td>
<td>John 10:11–16</td>
<td>Week after Octave of Easter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125v–126r</td>
<td>John 16:23–30</td>
<td>Fifth Sunday after Easter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126r–126v</td>
<td>Matt. 20:29–34</td>
<td>Pentecost Ember day (mislabelled)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126v–127v</td>
<td>John 17:17–26</td>
<td>Sunday after Pentecost (mislabelled)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130v–131v</td>
<td>Luke 16:36–42</td>
<td>Fifth Sunday after Pentecost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132v–133r</td>
<td>Matt. 5:20–4</td>
<td>Seventh Sunday after Pentecost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133r–133v</td>
<td>Mark 8:1–9</td>
<td>Eighth Sunday after Pentecost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133v–134v</td>
<td>Matt. 7:15–21</td>
<td>Ninth Sunday after Pentecost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>134v–135r</td>
<td>Luke 16:1–9</td>
<td>Tenth Sunday after Pentecost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>138v–139r</td>
<td>Luke 17:11–9</td>
<td>Fifteenth Sunday after Pentecost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>139r–140r</td>
<td>Matt. 6:24–33</td>
<td>Sixteenth Sunday after Pentecost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140r–140v</td>
<td>Luke 7:11–16</td>
<td>Seventeenth Sunday after Pentecost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140v–141v</td>
<td>Luke 14:1–11</td>
<td>Eighteenth Sunday after Pentecost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141v–142r</td>
<td>Matt. 22:34–46</td>
<td>Nineteenth Sunday after Pentecost</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These entries are labelled as Dominica v, Dominica vi, Dominica vii, Dominica viii and Dominica x, respectively.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page Range</th>
<th>Scripture Reference</th>
<th>Sunday Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>142r–143r</td>
<td>Matt. 9:1–8</td>
<td>Twentieth Sunday after Pentecost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>143r–144r</td>
<td>Matt. 22:1–14</td>
<td>Twenty-first Sunday after Pentecost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>144r–144v</td>
<td>John 4:46–53</td>
<td>Twenty-second Sunday after Pentecost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>144v–146r</td>
<td>Matt. 18:23–35</td>
<td>Twenty-third Sunday after Pentecost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>146r–146v</td>
<td>Matt. 22:15–21</td>
<td>Twenty-fourth Sunday after Pentecost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>146v–147r</td>
<td>Matt. 9:18–22</td>
<td>Twenty-fifth Sunday after Pentecost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>147r–148r</td>
<td>John 6:5–14</td>
<td>Twenty-sixth Sunday after Pentecost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>148r–148v</td>
<td>Matt. 11:2–10</td>
<td>Third Sunday in Advent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>148v–149r</td>
<td>Luke 3:1–6</td>
<td>Advent Ember day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>149r–150r</td>
<td>John 1:19–28</td>
<td>Fourth Sunday in Advent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150r–150v</td>
<td>John 11:21–7</td>
<td>Mass for the Dead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150v–151v</td>
<td>Luke 19:1–10</td>
<td>Dedication of a church</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151v</td>
<td>Luke 6:43–5</td>
<td>Dedication of the Lateran Basilica (fragmentary)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bibliography

Unpublished Primary Sources

Bern, Burgerbibliothek 671

Bloomington, Indiana University, Lilly Library, Poole 41

Cambridge, Corpus Christi College 41

Cambridge, Corpus Christi College 69

Cambridge, Corpus Christi College 162

Cambridge, Corpus Christi College 190

Cambridge, Corpus Christi College 198

Cambridge, Corpus Christi College 201

Cambridge, Corpus Christi College 265

Cambridge, Corpus Christi College 422 (The Red Book of Darley)

Cambridge, University Library, Add. 3206

London, British Library, Add. 49598 (Benedictional of St Æthelwold)

London, British Library, Cotton Nero D. IV (The Lindisfarne Gospels)

London, British Library, Cotton Vespasian D. XV, fols. 68–121

London, British Library, Harley 2961 (The Leofric Collectar)

London, British Library, Royal 8 C. III


Oxford, Bodleian Library, Auct. F. 4. 32, fols. 10–18

Oxford, Bodleian Library, Bodley 386, fols. 1, 174

Oxford, Bodleian Library, Hatton 115, folios 140r–147r

Oxford, Bodleian Library, Junius 27

Oxford, Bodleian Library, Junius 85 and 86

Oxford, Bodleian Library, Laud Misc. 482

Oxford, Corpus Christi College 282

Princeton, New Jersey, Princeton University Library, Scheide Collection 71 (The Blickling Homilies)

Taunton, Somerset County Record Office, DD/SAS C/1193/77 (The Taunton Fragment)

Vercelli, Biblioteca Capitolare CXVII (The Vercelli Book)

Warsaw, Biblioteka Narodowa, I. 3311 (The Warsaw Lectionary)

York Minster, Minster Library, Add. 1 (The York Gospels)

Published Primary Sources


The Old English Finding of the True Cross. Edited and translated by Mary-Catherine


**Secondary Sources**


Baker, Nigel, and Richard Holt. *Urban Growth and the Medieval Church:*


———. Introduction to *Minsters and Parish Churches: The Local Church in


———. “Training for the Liturgy as a Form of Monastic Education.” In Medieval


Collins, Rowland. *Anglo-Saxon Vernacular Manuscripts in America*. New York:


Dalbey, Marcia. “Themes and Techniques in the Blickling Lenten Homilies.” In The


———. “Rites of Passage and Pastoral Care.” In *A Social History of England, 900–


Hartzell, K. D. *Catalogue of Manuscripts Written or Owned in England up to 1200*


———, and Rob Meens, eds. The Bobbio Missal: Liturgy and Religious Culture in


Hill, Joyce. “Ælfric: His Life and Works.” In A Companion to Ælfric, edited by


Hughes, Andrew. Medieval Manuscripts for Mass and Office: A Guide to Their


O’Brien O’Keeffe, Katherine. *Visible Song: Transitional Literacy in Old English*


———. “Music Books.” In *The Cambridge History of the Book in Britain Volume 1:


London, Centre for Late Antique and Medieval Studies, 1995.


———. “Sidereal Time in Anglo-Saxon England.” In *Cycles of Time and Scientific


Thacker, Alan. “Monks, Preaching and Pastoral Care in Early Anglo-Saxon


Wormald, Patrick. How Do We Know so Much about Anglo-Saxon Deerhurst? Deerhurst, Gloucester: Friends of Deerhurst Church, 1993.


Yorke, Barbara. Wessex in the Early Middle Ages. London: Leicester University


**Unpublished Theses**


